

Smm7

A Code of Procedure for Measurement of Building Works



Co-ordinated project information

Copyright The Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors
© 1988 The Building Employers Confederation

ISBN 0 85406 361 7 (RICS)
ISBN 0 85263 005 1 (BEC)

All rights reserved. No part of this publication covered by the above
copyright may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or
transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior permission
of the copyright owners.

Designed and set by NBS Services Ltd., Newcastle upon Tyne.

Printed by Eyre & Spottiswoode, Margate, Kent.

Contents

Preface	1
---------	---

Part A General Principles

1 Background and objectives	4
2 SMM7 and the CCPI conventions	6
3 Bills of quantities	7
4 Drawn information at tender stage	8

Part B Commentary on particular rules

General rules	12
A Preliminaries/General conditions	14
C Demolition/Alteration/Renovation	17
D Groundwork	18
E In situ concrete/Large precast concrete	23
F Masonry	25
G Structural/Carcassing metal/timber	28
H Cladding/Covering	29
J Waterproofing	30
K Linings/Sheathing/Dry partitioning	31
L Windows/Doors/Stairs	32
M Surface finishes	33
N Furniture/Equipment	36
P Building fabric sundries	37
Q Paving/Planting/Fencing/Site furniture	38
R Disposal systems	39
S Piped supply systems	Y
T Mechanical heating/cooling/refrigeration systems	Y
U Ventilation/Air conditioning systems	Y
V Electrical supply/power/lighting systems	Y
W Communications/Security/Control systems	Y
X Transport systems	40
Y Mechanical and electrical services measurement	41

Appendices

1. Location drawings	46
2. Component drawings	52
3. Dimensioned diagrams	53
4. Example quantities co-ordinated with specification	54

Y: Rules and commentary for these work groups are given under Y
Mechanical and electrical services measurement.

Abbreviations

ACE	Association of Consulting Engineers
BEC	Building Employers Confederation
CAWS	Common Arrangement of Work Sections for Building Works
CPI	Co-ordinated Project Information
CCPI	Co-ordinating Committee for Project Information
NCC	National Consultative Council
PIG	Projection Information Group of the NCC Standing Committee
RIBA	Royal Institute of British Architects
RICS	Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors
SJC	Standing Joint Committee for the SMM
SMM	Standard Method of Measurement of Building Works
SMMDU	Standard Method of Measurement Development Unit

Preface

This Code of Procedure for Measurement of Building Works, which accompanies the seventh Edition of the Standard Method of Measurement, is a successor to the Practice Manual which accompanied SMM6. Like the former Practice Manual the Measurement Code is non-mandatory and is intended to be read in conjunction with SMM7. It has three main purposes; first and most importantly, to encourage good practice in the measurement of building works; second to give guidance on the communication of information relative to quantities of finished work where their value is modified by position, complexity, simplicity, repetition, eccentric distribution or other cost significant factors; third to give a brief explanation of a number of novel features introduced into SMM7, why they have been included and how they came about.

It may be thought that some of the content of the Measurement Code is of an elementary nature. It should be remembered however that the Code is directed towards the student or beginner as much as to the experienced practitioner and that which may seem elementary to the latter is not necessarily so to the former. For this reason certain elements of basic practice have been included.

The Measurement Code, like SMM7, is a document prepared in accordance with the precepts of Co-ordinated Project Information. The assistance given to the SJC by members of the CCPI Working Groups responsible for preparing the Common Arrangement and the Codes for Drawn and Specification Information is gratefully acknowledged.

CJW: 1 October 1987

Part A

General principles

1 Background and objectives

1.1 Introduction

The Standard Method of Measurement of Building Works has, since its first edition in 1922, evolved to meet the changing needs of the building industry. The responsibility for revising the SMM is vested in the joint RICS/BEC Standing Joint Committee for the SMM (SJC), and this responsibility has once again been discharged with the publication of the seventh edition (SMM7). SMM7 introduces a number of novel features and one of the objectives of this Code is to give a brief explanation of why they have been included and how they came about.

1.2 Background

In 1972 a Standard Method of Measurement Development Unit (SMMDU) was set up by the RICS and BEC to carry out a fundamental review of the measurement of building work. The SMMDU was adopted in 1979 by the CCPI as its working group responsible for developing the measurement convention as one of the proposed set of co-ordinated project information documents. At this time representatives from the RIBA and ACE joined the Unit to reflect the wider CCPI interests.

1.3 SMM Development Unit

The SMMDU, after the publication of SMM6 in 1978 and adoption by CCPI, was given revised terms of reference which included:

- To advance the preparation of co-ordinated conventions for documentation as envisaged in the NCC Project Information Group's report.
- To take account of the work and recommendations of CCPI and to plan the Unit's work accordingly.
- To prepare proposals for SMM7 which would provide simpler and less detailed bills of quantities for use where design has been fully prepared; to draw up a schedule of the design information which would satisfy this criterion; and to consider the arrangements, contractual or otherwise, appropriate to using such a method of measurement where design information is at a less complete stage.
- To make recommendations on the presentation of the rules of measurement.

In the course of its work the SMMDU consulted specialist contractors and other interested parties through the Advisory Panels set up by the SJC and published two discussion documents setting out its proposals for SMM7.

The first of these, published in 1981, contained measurement rules for two work sections to illustrate the intended format and the level of simplification proposed in these sections. The discussion document also set out the criteria used for drafting the rules of measurement, and made proposals on the format of bills of quantities.

The second discussion document, published in 1982, set out proposals to meet the situation where design information is not complete at tender stage and also proposals for Preliminaries and a Practice Manual (Code of Procedure for Measurement of Building Works). The SMMDU was wound up in 1984 and the drafting of SMM7 was then completed by the SJC.

1.4 The Code of Procedure for Measurement of Building Works

This Code, which is advisory and does not have the contractual status of SMM7, has the following objectives:

- To encourage good practice in the measurement of building works and preparation of bills of quantities.
- To encourage uniform interpretation and use of SMM7 by giving, where appropriate, illustrations and explanations of how particular rules are expected to be used.
- To provide a Code of Procedure for Measurement of a similar standard and function as the Codes of Procedure for Production Drawings and Project Specification with which it has been co-ordinated.
- To explain the relationship between SMM7 and the Codes for Production Drawings, Project Specification and the Common Arrangement of Work Sections.
- To provide examples of the application of any novel proposals.

2 SMM7 and the CCPI Conventions

2.1 The Common Arrangement of Work Sections

The Common Arrangement of Work Sections for Building Works (CAWS), which has been used to arrange SMM7, has been prepared by CCPI. Its purpose is to define an efficient and generally acceptable common arrangement for specifications and bills of quantities for building projects. It identifies natural groupings of work based upon extensive sampling of available documents and analysis of user patterns. A full explanation of the derivation of CAWS and definitions of the Work Sections can be found in the CCPI publication 'Common Arrangement of Work Sections for Building Works'.

2.2 The Code of Procedure for Project Specification

The Code of Procedure for Project Specification provides guidance on preparing the supplementary information contained in project specifications or specification preambles to bills of quantities.

It has three parts; part A contains guidance on the general principles of preparing specification information; part B gives check lists for specification content for most CAWS work sections; part C shows how libraries of specification clauses can be used to meet the recommendations of the Code.

2.3 The Code of Procedure for Production Drawings

The Code of Procedure for Production Drawings is primarily concerned with guidance on the arrangement and co-ordination of production drawings so that communication between the designer and the builder is more efficient.

The Code also sets out the SMM7 requirements for drawings to be provided at tender stage. This information is reproduced at Appendices 1 and 2 hereof.

3 Bills of quantities

3.1 Sub-contractors

The measurement rules in SMM7 have been prepared on the assumption that main contractors, when seeking tenders from sub-contractors, will issue information in accordance with the rules of SMM7. This means that any extracts from bills of quantities should be accompanied by the appropriate drawings, extracts from the specification, preliminary bill items and descriptions of work given in accordance with the General Rules.

3.2 Preliminaries/General conditions

The preliminaries section of a bill should contain two types of cost significant item:

1. Items which are not specific to work sections but which have an identifiable cost which is useful to consider separately in tendering e.g. contractual requirements for insurances, site facilities for the employer's representative and payments to the local authority.
2. Items for fixed and time-related costs which derive from the contractor's expected method of carrying out the work, e.g. bringing plant to and from site, providing temporary works and supervision.

The fixed and time-related subdivision given for a number of preliminaries items will enable tenderers to price the elements separately should they so desire. Tenderers also have the facility at their discretion to extend the list of fixed and time-related cost items to suit their particular methods of construction.

In addition to the cost significant items required by the method, other preliminaries items which are important from other points of view, e.g. quality control requirements, administrative procedures, may need to be included to complete the Preliminaries/General conditions as a comprehensive statement of the employer's requirements.

3.3 Supplementary information

The information generated by the measurement rules needs the addition of relevant supplementary information to complete the description of a particular item of work. Guidance on the preparation of specification preambles and project specifications is given in the Code for Project Specification.

3.4 Format of bills of quantities

The format of bills of quantities continues to be a matter for the discretion of the surveyor preparing bills of quantities for a particular project. However, with the introduction of co-ordinated project information it will be appropriate in future to prepare bills of quantities in accordance with CAWS if the greatest benefit and ease of use is to be derived. Since the SMM7 rules have been so arranged, and traditionally the majority of bills of quantities have followed SMM order, the adoption of this order in bills of quantities should not give rise to significant difficulties in practice. Project specifications and preambles should also be arranged in accordance with CAWS.

It is recommended that items for individual buildings should be kept separate. This can be achieved, for example, by providing separate bills for each block, or by providing a multi-column analysis on the page facing the items. The choice of presentation is a project decision largely based on the degree of difference in the form of construction in separate blocks.

4 Drawn information at tender stage

4.1 General

The rules of SMM7 require drawn information to be provided to tenderers to give:

- an overall picture of the project to allow assessment of the cost significance of the design and decisions to be made about methods of construction.
- detailed information about parts of the work where this information is more effectively communicated graphically rather than by a lengthy description in the bill of quantities.

The requirements for provision of this information are dealt with in detail below. Drawings selected from those normally available for construction of the project should satisfy the SMM7 requirements (except for dimensioned diagrams).

Apart from the specific requirements for provision of drawings, SMM7 allows descriptive and specification information to be given on drawings or in the specification provided a specific cross reference is given in the bill of quantities description of the item (SMM7 General Rule 4.2).

The following types of drawings are referred to in SMM7:

- Location drawings
- Component drawings
- Dimensioned diagrams.

4.2 Location drawings

The SMM7 rules for Preliminaries/General conditions require certain location drawings, as defined in General Rule 5.1, to accompany the bills of quantities. The architect's smaller scale location drawings will normally satisfy this requirement.

The majority of work sections in SMM7 commence with a statement of the information to be provided specifically for that type of work. The requirements will normally be met by the architect's location drawings referred to above. If not, other drawings produced by the architect, structural, mechanical and electrical engineers etc. should be provided. Appendix 1 is a checklist of all SMM7 requirements for provision of location drawings.

SMM7 applies equally to all with quantities projects. However, when deciding which drawings to include to comply with the rules, the type, size and relative complexity of the particular project will need to be considered. For example the scope and location of foul drainage above ground (R11) for a simple single storey building may be adequately defined by the general arrangement floor plan showing the sanitary appliances whereas more detailed drawn information will be required for this work in a more complex building.

In addition to the requirements concerning location drawings there are other SMM7 rules, which although not specifically referring to drawings, can often be complied with to best advantage by giving information on drawings referenced from the bills of quantities. An example is Section D20 Excavating and filling which requires details of:

- Ground water level
- Trial pits or bore hole details stating their location
- Features retained
- Live over or underground services indicating location.

4.3 Component drawings

Component drawings are required by General Rule 5.2 to show the information necessary for the manufacture and assembly of components. Appendix 2 is a checklist of all SMM7 requirements for provision of component drawings.

4.4 Dimensioned diagrams

Dimensioned diagrams are required by SMM7 General Rule 5.3 to show the shape and dimensions of the work covered by an item. They may be used at the discretion of the quantity surveyor as an alternative to a dimensioned description except in those cases where there is a specific requirement for a dimensioned diagram. Appendix 3 is a list of dimensioned diagrams required to be given in the bills of quantities.

Dimensioned diagrams may be prepared by the quantity surveyor or, on his behalf, by the architect. They can also be extracts from the architect's or engineer's drawings reproduced at a suitable size for incorporation in the bills of quantities.

Dimensioned diagrams should not appear in documentation other than the bills of quantities. However, there may be occasions where it is more appropriate to issue the architect's or engineer's drawings with the bills of quantities rather than produce dimensioned diagrams. In such instances it will be necessary to identify the drawings in the bill description.

4.5 Preparation of tender documents

The tender documentation will include the bills of quantities, the tender drawings, the project specification (as appropriate), the form of tender and the letter of invitation. The bills of quantities will list the drawings from which the bills have been prepared, and copies of these should be kept as a record. It is good practice to indicate which of the drawings listed accompany the tender documents.

As much of the information as possible should be contained within the bills of quantities to minimise the problem of expensive reproduction of drawings. The provision of copy negatives or similar methods rather than prints will also assist in keeping down tendering costs.

It will be of assistance to contractors if, when domestic sub-contractors are named in bills of quantities, the drawings and the specification relevant to their work are sent to them direct, obviating the need for all tendering contractors to do so when they can see from the bill that this has been done.

Part B

Commentary on particular rules

General rules

1. Introduction

In order to define the precise nature and extent of the proposed work it will be necessary to give, in descriptions or elsewhere, certain supplementary information including any limits on tolerances, method, sequence, etc. imposed by the designer.

2. Use of the tabulated rules

2.1-13

These rules describe how the tables are used to compile item descriptions, to divide work into separate items and to determine appropriate measurement units. Items cannot always be adequately described by restricting descriptions to words drawn from the various columns.

Section E30 can be taken as an example of compilation of item description. The first classification column shows that bar reinforcement must be identified as such and that it may not be grouped with spacers and chairs. The second classification column requires that the nominal size shall be stated. The third classification column provides that straight, bent and curved bars should each be given as separate items and identified in item descriptions. The next column establishes that the measurement unit is the tonne (t). The fourth classification column provides that horizontal bars of length greater than 12 metres and vertical bars of length greater than 6 metres must be measured separately and so described, stating the length in 3 metre stages.

Descriptions must contain a 'descriptive feature' as required by each of the first three classification columns but should only include 'descriptive features' from the fourth classification column if they are applicable. In this example, this means that a statement about the length of the bars is only necessary if the stated lengths are exceeded.

Similarly, for fabric reinforcement in the same table, the fourth classification column contains two 'descriptive features'. They are 'bent' and 'strips in one width, width stated'. Neither matter would be included in a description if neither was applicable, but if both were applicable both would be stated.

Returning to bar reinforcement, the right hand side of the table contains an example of each of the four types of supplementary rule. The measurement rule M1 provides for the weight to exclude rolling margins in measuring the tonnage of steel. The definition rules D1 and D2 widen the usual definitions of 'horizontal' and 'vertical'. This means that simple phrases can be used in bill item descriptions but carry additional precisely defined meanings. The coverage rule C1 states that bar reinforcement includes hooks, tying wire, spacers etc.

The supplementary information rules S1-3 refer to 'kind and quality of materials', 'details of tests' and 'bending restrictions'. This means that the item description must either give full details of these matters or give a reference to the clauses in the specification where this information will be found. It also means that separate items must be given if there are bars of different materials.

2.12 -13

These two rules require separate items in the bill of quantities if the required supplementary information varies e.g. 'kind and quality of materials and mix details' in rule S1 of Section E10. If the accompanying specification information defines particular mixes then each of the respective bill items may give a cross-reference to the specification, e.g. 'mix E10/105'.

The supplementary information column does not set out what constitutes an adequate specification, but lists those items of specification the variation of which will generate additional measured items. The Code for Project Specification includes checklists for the content of project specification/ preambles.

10. Procedure where the drawn and specification information required is not available

10.1

Approximate quantities are appropriate where the work can be described in accordance with the rules but the quantity of work required cannot be accurately determined. The tenderer should make allowance for their effect when pricing the relevant preliminaries and programming the contract works. Work which is the subject of approximate quantities should be remeasured as executed and the appropriate adjustments effected in accordance with the Contract.

10.3-6

New rules have been introduced for two types of provisional sum (defined work and undefined work). These require that each sum for defined work should be accompanied in the bills of quantities by a description of the work sufficiently detailed for the tenderer to make allowance for its effect in the pricing of relevant preliminaries. The information should also enable the length of time required for execution of the work to be estimated and its position in the sequence of construction to be determined and incorporated into the programme.

11. Work not covered

11.1

This rule could also be used in the measurement of contractor designed work.

A Preliminaries/General conditions

A11 Drawings

The drawings to be listed are those from which the bills of quantities have been prepared which is not the same as those required by the rules to be provided with the bills. Similarly all the drawings listed need not in due course be the contract drawings.

A12 The Site/Existing Buildings

The reference to existing buildings relates only to those buildings which could have an influence on cost. This could arise from their close proximity making access difficult, their heights relative to the possible use of tower cranes or the fragility of, for example, an historic building, necessitating special care.

A13 Description of the work

The description of the work as a whole and the circumstances in which it is to be constructed is intended to convey to the estimator an initial impression of the types of work involved, including any particular or unusual features or conditions that are relevant. Bearing in mind that much of the information required to give this initial impression will be readily available from the drawings that accompany the tender documents, the description required under this rule can be relatively succinct. In addition, as the estimator proceeds through the bill, further general information will become apparent from the descriptions which precede individual sections.

The following example illustrates a description for a three storey reinforced concrete office block. Dimensions have been included because whilst they will be apparent from the drawings, it is considered helpful to the estimator to have them repeated here.

Description of the building

'Prior to the contract commencing all work up to ground floor slab will be carried out by others including reduced level excavation, reinforced concrete piles and pile caps, sub-base and concrete ground floor slab together with concrete walls and floor to basement plant room.'

'The work comprises the construction of the superstructure of a three storey office block, 65.00 x 14.00 m and 12.50 m high with part basement 15.00 x 14.00 m and 4.00 m high (a total area of 2940 m²). The construction is a reinforced concrete frame of flat slab floors and roofs with mushroom headed columns. The external walls are fair faced concrete block cavity construction with aluminium windows and doors in hardwood frames. The roof is asphalt covered.'

'The building is to be finished for tenant fitting out but includes low pressure hot water and heating, electrical installation, fire alarms, emergency lighting and a bank of two lifts. Ancillary work includes external services, drainage, roads, fences, car park and landscaping work.'

Protection and plant

The rules do not require items for protection or for plant to be given in each section as was the case with SMM6, these items being covered in the preliminaries, rules A34:1.6, A42:1.11 and A43. Contractors will need to bear this in mind when preparing sub-contract enquiries.

A34 Employer's requirements: Security/Safety/Protection

Examples of other requirements or limitations imposed by the employer which should, if applicable, be referred to are:

- Restriction on the use of radios by employees.
- Protection of trees.
- Car parking arrangements for employees.

A35 Employer's requirements: Specific limitations on method/sequence/timing

Examples of other requirements or limitations imposed by the employer which should, if applicable, be referred to are:

- Restrictions on the employment of labour.
- Restrictions on working area.

A36 Employer's requirements: Facilities/Temporary work/Services

Rule A36:1.6 relates only to those cases where specific requirements for temperature and humidity levels are imposed by the employer. The attainment and maintenance of suitable levels necessary for satisfactory completion of the work including the installation of joinery, suspended ceilings, lift machinery etc. is the responsibility of the contractor.

Examples of other requirements or limitations imposed by the employer which should, if applicable, be referred to are:

- Restrictions on the use by the contractor of the permanent heating system for drying and obtaining necessary temperature and humidity levels.
- Special lighting.

A42 Contractor's general cost items: Services and facilities

The services and facilities listed are examples only. Other similar items should be included if necessary including any changes or additions to statutory obligations or in the working rules of any industry. Whilst the details given in the bills of quantities under this rule constitute a check list for tenderers, the items generally are implicit in the contract and as such are at the discretion and risk of the contractor.

A42:1.3

This rule covers all fuel which the contractor requires to carry out the work. It does not cover fuel for testing and commissioning permanent installations which would come under Sections Y51 and Y81.

A42:1.10

This rule deals with drying out the works where the method is left to the contractor. If the employer wishes to make specific requirements, these should be stated in detail - see A36:1.

There is a possibility of a number of items appearing either under the heading of 'Employer's requirements' or as 'Contractor's costs'. This is because some work, such as providing temporary hoardings, may on occasions be fully defined by the tender documents and on other occasions be left to the contractor's discretion.

A42:1.16

It is intended that a single item should be provided in the preliminaries bill for general attendance on all nominated sub-contractors.

A51 Nominated sub-contractors

The rules in this section govern how nominated sub-contractors should be covered in the bills of quantities for main contracts. Bills of quantities used for inviting tenders from potential nominated sub-contractors should be drawn up in accordance with SMM7 as a whole as if the work was main contractor's work. This means, for example, that bills issued to potential nominated sub-contractors should include preliminaries and be accompanied by the drawings which the rules require.

As much information as possible should be given in respect of nominated sub-contractors' work in order that tenderers can make due allowance when assessing the overall programme and establishing the contract period if not already laid down. A simple list of the component elements of the work might not be sufficient, but a list describing in addition the extent and possible value of each element would be more helpful. The location of the main plant e.g. whether in the basement or on the roof would clearly have a bearing on tenderers' programmes. It would be good practice to seek programme information when obtaining estimates from sub-contractors so that this can be incorporated in the bills of quantities, for the benefit of tenderers.

A set of the items given in the classification table should be given for each nominated sub-contract.

A51:1.3

The rule for special attendance is included to enable proper provision to be made for costs beyond those envisaged in the definition of general attendance. Special scaffolding or scaffolding additional to the main contractor's standing scaffolding required for use by sub-contractors should be described, e.g. windows supplied and fixed by a nominated sub-contractor who requires scaffolding for fixing will require a bill item giving the dimensions for each elevation. It is inadequate merely to refer in general terms to the items listed in the third column as details of requirements should be stated. Where adequate information cannot be provided a provisional sum should be used. Items for positioning should state the expected weight, location and size of the components to be positioned.

C Demolition/Alteration/ Renovation

C10 Demolishing structures

C30 Shoring

Where the measurement unit is 'item', quantities may be given if considered more appropriate e.g. where a large number of identical openings are to be filled in it might be helpful to measure out the component items under a suitable heading.

1-3

The method of identifying the level or levels to which structures are to be demolished will vary with circumstances. A common reference level for demolition is the top of the lowest floor slab. Work below the lowest level could well be included with the excavation work.

1-3.*.*.6

With the advent of further legislation the disposal of toxic wastes and dangerous materials has become cost significant. It is therefore important to draw attention to the presence of such materials including asbestos, certain chemicals, fuel oils, tars, etc. Terminology used in the descriptions should be consistent with the current regulations for the control of pollution.

C1(b)

The Coverage Rule is intended to cover temporary support arising solely as a result of the particular item being described.

C20 Alterations - spot items

It will be helpful to set out spot items in a logical progression from location to location in the existing building.

The comments on Section C10 Demolishing structures, also apply to this section.

D Groundwork

D20 Excavating and filling

Q20 Hardcore/Granular/Cement bound bases/ sub-bases to roads/pavings

The rules for these sections have been drafted on the assumption that excavation and earthwork will be carried out by mechanical plant. The information provided in accompanying drawings or in descriptions should identify those circumstances where it may be difficult or impractical to carry out excavation by mechanical means.

The rules cannot cover every situation and where unusual conditions prevail the surveyor should exercise his judgement in selecting an appropriate method of measurement, stating the method used.

P1

It is not intended that several water levels, with only minor variations, be established for each site. However the water level could well differ substantially from one excavation to another (e.g. pits at opposite ends of the site) or from one part to another of an individual excavation (e.g. a very large basement) especially where springs are encountered. In most cases it should be possible to agree a common post-contract ground water level for the whole of the site.

The details provided will be the trial hole data that is available. Such information, if given in accordance with the relevant British Standard Code of Practice should ensure that a reasonable indication of what can be expected has been given. If such information is not available the assumed data should be so stated.

P1(e)

Features retained would include trees which are to be retained and protected stating any required method of protection.

2.1

Unless top soil is specified to be preserved it need not be given as a separate item.

2.7

A ground beam is defined as a reinforced concrete member normally spanning between pile caps, foundation pads, etc.

2.2-8.*

The principle of maximum depths to reflect the use of mechanical plant will require the surveyor to use his discretion. For example, when measuring excavation for a large housing site with foundations of varying depths, the site may be treated as a whole or each house individually when describing the excavation depth. The method selected should be stated.

2.8

This item covers the excavation of steps in the face of a slope to prevent the slippage of subsequent filling.

4-5.0.*.1

The reference to 'extra over' in the fourth column is to provide an option to measuring full value.

D3

Examples of 'special plant' in this context would include:

- Power operated hammers, drills and chisels.
- Special attachments to mechanical plant such as rock buckets, rippers, hammers and chisels.

6.

Because working space is no longer measured in detail this information is provided to enable the contractor to make his own allowance based on this and the other information provided.

7.

There is no requirement to keep separate earthwork support to different types of excavation. Earthwork support includes the use of timber planking and strutting, plywood trench sheeting and light steel trench sheeting and strutting. Interlocking driven sheet piling is not covered by the term 'earthwork support' and where this is required by the design or specification it should be measured in accordance with Section D32.

In the case of excavations designed with set-backs, each vertical face between set-backs should be considered separately. This would not apply where the contractor, at his discretion, decided to use set-backs, perhaps as an aid to earthwork support.

7.*.*.4-5

See Figures 1 and 2.

7.*.*.4

The term 'roadway' is used in the normal sense of a carriageway, whether public or private. It is not intended to apply to temporary roadways provided by the contractor at his discretion for his own use, nor to site roadways under his full control, either existing or constructed as part of the contract.

7.*.*.5

Earthwork support to faces of excavation which abut existing walls, piers or other structures does not include designed shoring measured under Section C30.

D8

The words 'and the like' have been included in the Definition Rule of unstable ground in an attempt to avoid the many arguments that have arisen by limiting the application of the rule quite literally to running silt or running sand when the same problems pertain with such materials as loose gravel, fly ash, etc. It is suggested, as a guideline, that strata could be said to fall within the intended category only when the newly excavated face will not remain unsupported sufficiently long to allow the necessary support to be inserted.

8.1

This is intended to deal solely with rainwater. Water arising from leaking reservoirs or flooding rivers are examples of accepted risks or matters which can be dealt with by insurance.

8.2

Where the pre-contract and the post-contract water levels as defined in these rules differ the item will fall to be adjusted. If the varied level brings about the need for such an item where none previously existed an item will need to be included in the final account.

8.3

Handling of excavated material is normally at the discretion of the contractor. Any design-imposed conditions should be given in the description of the disposal items e.g. requirements regarding the provision or location of temporary spoil heaps.

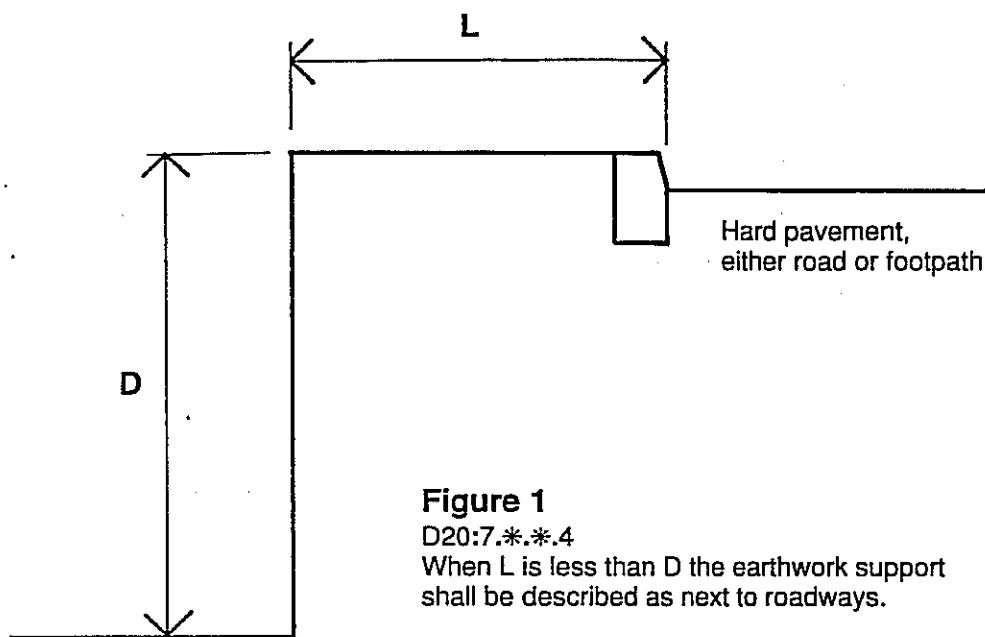


Figure 1

D20:7.*.*.4

When L is less than D the earthwork support shall be described as next to roadways.

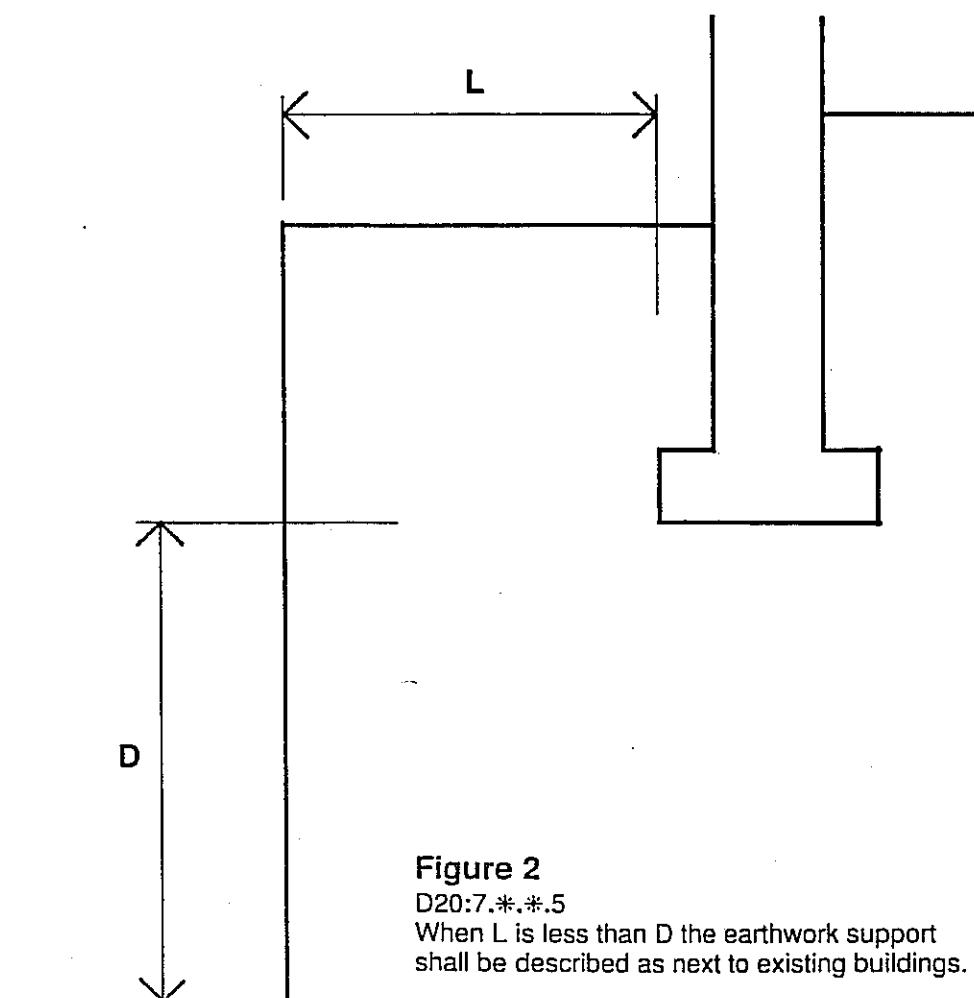


Figure 2

D20:7.*.*.5

When L is less than D the earthwork support shall be described as next to existing buildings.

Unless there are specific requirements for the handling of excavated material or imported filling (e.g. spoil heaps) the contractor will be entitled to assume that he may handle the distribution/disposal of such materials as he deems fit.

8.3.2

Where materials are disposed on site the information provided under the fourth column should state any specific requirements for the location of such deposits and the average distance from the excavation in metres.

13.2

Compacting would include the former traditional description 'level and ram'.

D30 Cast in place concrete piling

D31 Preformed concrete piling

D32 Steel piling

D30:1-2.*.*.3, D31:1-4.*.*.2 and D32:1.*.*.2

These rules require the inclination of raking piles to be stated. Examples of common inclinations corresponding to the rake angle, stated as the ratio of horizontal displacement to vertical distance, are as follows:

Angle	Ratio
14°	1:4
9.5°	1:6
5.8°	1:10

D30:5.1

Obstructions, in this context, includes anything which amounts to an obstruction to boring e.g. certain items which might be buried in a tip.

D30:7, D31:10 and D32:6

The responsibility for cutting off pile heads and disposal of materials as between main contractor and any sub-contractor should be made clear in the bill of quantities and in any enquiries to specialist sub-contractors. Cutting off the tops of test piles should be given separately where required.

D40 Diaphragm walling

Diaphragm walls are concrete walls constructed using slurry or other fluids to support a trench which is then filled with concrete to form the wall, the concrete being placed through the support fluid which is thereby displaced.

S2

Excavated material which has been in contact with the support fluids may be contaminated and not fit to be used as filling material. The contractor's attention should be drawn to any restrictions imposed in this respect.

D50 Underpinning

P1

The location drawings should be sufficient to enable an appreciation of the location and extent of the work to be made. In the case of a complicated design, detailed drawings should be supplied.

P2

If ground conditions are difficult e.g. unstable ground, special precautions may be required in which case full particulars should be given.

4.1 and 2.

The measurement rules for excavating preliminary trenches and underpinning pits supersede any rules relating to working space contained in Section D20.

5.1.1.

The requirement for a statement of 'maximum width' is intended to cover stepped brick footings.

E In situ concrete/Large precast concrete

Generally

P1

The purpose of this information is to convey to the tenderer not only the specific sizes of members and thickness of slabs but also such information as the relative positions of precast floors and in situ beams.

Information regarding permissible loads in relation to casting times is to allow the tenderer to assess, in the absence of specific instructions in the bills of quantities, the degree of propping and re-propping down through successive floors that he may be required to provide to his formwork. Any limitations on live loads during construction should be stated.

E10 In situ concrete

1-14.*.*.2

The requirement to distinguish members having a reinforcement content in excess of 5% by volume is intended to indicate which members (slabs, columns, beams, etc) are very heavily reinforced resulting in problems in placing and compacting concrete. It is the total reinforcement in a complete member which has to be considered and not a small isolated part of a member which is particularly congested e.g. where the laps occur in the reinforcement. The selection of 5% is a deliberately high percentage so that it will only apply to exceptional cases. 5% by volume is roughly equivalent to a steel weight of 0.41 tonnes per cubic metre of the measured member.

1-8.*.*.5

This requirement in the case of a simple house foundations, for example, could be covered by a preamble clause. The requirement does not apply to concrete placed on a bed of concrete blinding or poured into formwork. Similarly it is not the intention that where a concreted bed is placed on concrete blinding and only the edges of the bed are in contact with the earth, that such work should be separately identified.

7

Retaining walls come under the classification of 'walls'.

14

Upstands include beams but not kickers for walls which are not measured (see Section E20:21-22 for formwork to same).

15.2

Monolithic finishes cast onto concrete would include cast stone, mosaic etc. Monolithic screeds/granolithic flooring are included in Section M10. Monolithic terrazzo is included in Section M14.

E20 Formwork for in situ concrete

11

'Top formwork' should be measured for surfaces sloping at an angle exceeding 15° whether it is provided or not. For example blinding concrete (measured as 'slabs') sloping at an angle exceeding 15° will require an item of formwork measured to the top.

12.*.*.3

Formwork to one side of a wall only would not include instances where there is a column or beam on the other side as formwork will be required to the column or beam.

13-14

Descriptions of formwork to edge beams should include the attached edge of slab.

13-16

These rules are intended to simplify the measurement of formwork and considerably reduce the number of items. Linear items will be restricted to other than regular shapes.

20

Where the basic finish is not at the contractor's discretion, the finish formed from the principal formwork specified may be regarded as the basic finish.

21-22

Suspended kickers occur where a concrete wall rises off a concrete slab, the kicker being cast integrally with the slab, i.e. at the time the kicker formwork is erected, there is nothing on which to rest its bottom edge.

Formwork to column kickers is not required to be measured. Tenderers are given sufficient information to allow for this by virtue of the fact that columns are measured linear stating the number.

E30 Reinforcement for in situ concrete

S3

Restrictions on bending may be given by a reference to an appropriate BS although it may be necessary to refer specifically to any temperature requirements.

1.1.3

This is intended to cover those bars which are specifically bent to curves to suit the shape of the member in which they are to be placed.

4.1.*.2

Strips of fabric reinforcement, in this context, would include those in foundations to walls, tension strips to floors and roofs, etc.

E40 Designed joints in in situ concrete

1

Plain joints as defined in Definition Rule D1 will normally occur at the perimeter of areas abutting walls.

E50 Precast concrete large units

F31 Precast concrete sills/lintels/copings/features

H40 Glass reinforced cement cladding/features

H50 Precast concrete slab cladding/features

K33 Concrete/Terrazzo partitions

1

The provision of three units of measurement permits selection of the most appropriate in each case e.g. enumerated chimney caps and lintels, lineal measurement for coping stones and kerbs and superficial measurement for floors.

F Masonry

Generally

The identification, in the bills of quantities, of work in foundations will usually be self evident from its differing specification. However it may be of assistance to identify such work where it is not self evident.

F10 Brick/Block walling

F11 Glass block walling

P1

Plans, elevations and sections required to be provided under this rule should show the locations of materials to be used in all walls and partitions. If only one kind of brick is to be used for walls and one kind of block for partitions the drawings probably need not show anything other than the thickness. In the case of several different kinds of bricks and blocks an appropriate annotation should be included on the drawings.

Sections may helpfully augment the descriptions of the work e.g. the fact that a wall or partition is of a different thickness or material at a higher level would not be revealed by study of a plan only.

S1-5

The brick or block being used and any imposed limitations on laying should be fully described. This is particularly so where the brick or block is the subject of a prime cost sum for nominated supply where it is possible for different types of identical purchasing cost to have widely differing laying costs. Where the supply is the subject of a PC Sum or PC rate per thousand the assumptions to be made by the tenderers should be clearly stated.

Where an order has been placed with a supplier for bricks or blocks the terms of the order should be given stating in particular the number reserved and supplier's terms regarding the initial and subsequent deliveries.

S7

Examples of the method of forming would include stretchers-on-end, etc.

D11

Examples of the type of moulded or splayed bricks would include stock-pattern, purpose-made, cut and rubbed etc.

F20 Natural stone rubble walling

F21 Natural stone masonry walling/dressings

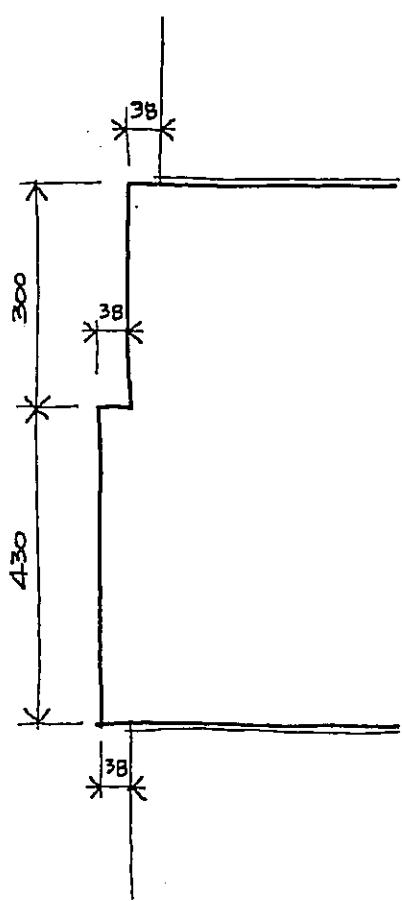
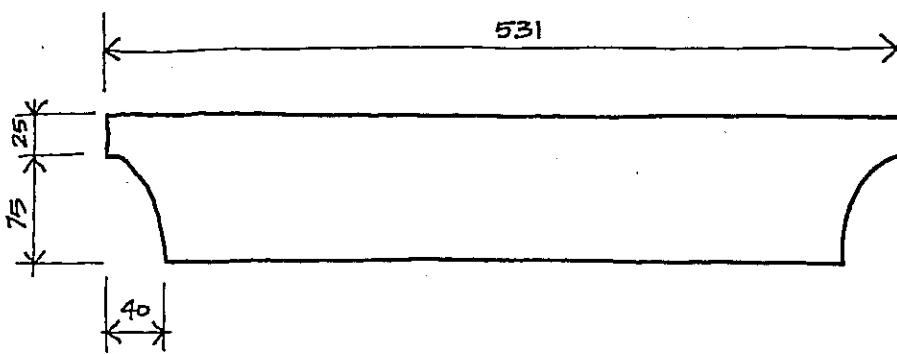
F22 Cast stone walling/dressings

D3

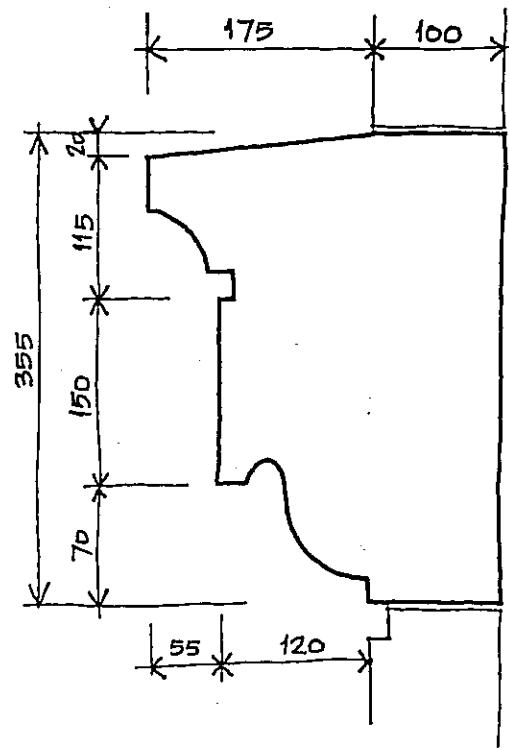
Examples of dimensioned diagrams are given in Figure 3.

S1

Examples of stone rubble materials would include the type e.g. sandstone, limestone, granite or flint and the texture and finish e.g. natural, rough dressed or hammer dressed.



Bill diagram B



Bill diagram C

Figure 3
Example bill diagrams

Examples of stone masonry materials would include the type e.g. limestone, granite, slate, marble etc. and the texture and finish e.g. sawn, rubbed, vermiculated, polished, etc. Examples of cast stone materials would include the texture and finish e.g. rough, smooth, rubbed, vermiculated and polished.

1-32.*.*.11

The description of 'sunk' stonework would need to state the number of times it is sunk.

33

Special purpose blocks include purpose made blocks within other measured items such as purpose made corner blocks to sills involving the use of stones larger than the sills. Special purpose blocks are also blocks which by their very nature are purpose made namely those comprising:

Ornaments

Small panels (defined as panels not exceeding 0.1 m²)

Caps and bases to columns

Kneeler-blocks, bonder-blocks, apex-blocks, angle-blocks and stooling-blocks to 'copings' and 'ornamental band courses'.

Plinth blocks, angle-blocks, key-blocks and the like to slab architraves and surrounds to openings

Springers, voussoirs and keystones of arches

Tumblings to buttresses

Pier-caps, chimney-caps and the like

Finials, terminals, brackets, corbels and the like

Stones forming tracery

Special features composed of one or more stones (special features would include ornamental panels, oriel windows, niches, etc.)

Stones forming balustrade panels and the like

Balusters, half balusters, newels and newel-caps

Templates, bases, thresholds, hearths and the like

Stones forming shelves, divisions, table tops, work tops and the like.

G Structural/Carcassing metal/timber

G10 Structural steel framing

G11 Structural aluminium framing

G12 Isolated structural metal members

P1

The drawings or the description should give details of the method of fabricating and type of site connections. Connections would include fittings used to form a joint and thus enable the members to be united by bolting, welding or riveting in the shop or on the site.

Details of fittings for other trades should be shown on the drawings, e.g. pipe brackets, supports for services and supports and stiffeners for mechanical, electrical and ventilating plant.

S2-S3

In describing any tests of materials or workmanship that may be required, an indication should also be given of where the tests are to be carried out. Requirements for destructive and non-destructive tests, procedure tests (welding and flame cutting), qualification and testing of welders, run-off production tests and inspections should be clearly stated.

8

This rule is limited to surface treatments carried out as part of the steelwork subcontract. Decorative painting is covered by the rules given in Section M60. Since separate items are not required for touching-up, responsibility for such work should be made clear as between the main contractor and sub-contractor.

G20 Carpentry/Timber framing/First fixing

Generally

Dimensioned diagrams should be used unless a simple description is sufficient for full clarity. Diagrams and descriptions should show all labours other than those included in coverage rules in accordance with General Rule 4.7.

The rules for this section have been drafted on the assumption that the majority of woodworking and metalworking is now a shop process using machinery rather than a site craft process, hence the emphasis on machine labours. General Rule 9 concerning composite items is particularly relevant.

S5

Examples of surface treatments would include shop priming, staining, varnishing or polishing before delivery to the works. Such treatments after fixing should be measured in accordance with Section M60.

S6

Selection and protection for subsequent treatments would include timber to be 'left in the white' or to receive transparent finishes.

11-18.*.*.1

In order that machine settings can be assessed it is necessary to draw attention to different cross sections even if the cross sectional dimensions of the timber are the same; e.g. it will be possible to have two or more sections of rebated frames of the same dimensions, only the shape of the rebate differing.

H Cladding/Covering

H10 Patent glazing

H12 Plastics glazed vaulting/walling

H13 Structural glass assemblies

S3

Where the thickness of the bearings is not constant the maximum thickness is to be stated.

1.1

Single tier glazing is defined as being in one plane, either sloping or vertical, and can comprise one or more panes butt jointed with cames in a single length of glazing bar, only requiring flashing to top and bottom. Long lengths would require intermediate support.

1.2

Multi-tier glazing is defined as being in more than one length of glazing bar not in the same plane, usually lapped i.e. the upper plane of glazing oversailing the top of the glazing below and requiring intermediate supporting structure and flashing.

H30 Fibre cement profiled sheet cladding/covering/siding

H31 Metal profiled/flat sheet cladding/covering siding

H32 Plastics profiled sheet cladding/covering/ siding

H33 Bitumen and fibre profiled sheet cladding/ covering

H41 Glass reinforced plastics cladding/features

18.1

Where translucent sheets are used in large areas, thus becoming the roofing material rather than an insertion therein, they should be classified as a main sheeting material and measured in Section H32. The sheets would not be measured extra over.

J Waterproofing

- J20 Mastic asphalt tanking/damp proof membranes**
- J21 Mastic asphalt roofing/insulation/finishes**
- J22 Proprietary roof decking with asphalt finish**
- J30 Liquid applied tanking/damp proof membranes**
- J31 Liquid applied waterproof roof coatings**
- M11 Mastic asphalt flooring**

S4

Surface treatments would include chippings, gravel, tiles, solar reflective paint, etc.

8-9

There is no limiting girth to differentiate between a gutter and a channel but it should be quite clear from the description whether the work has been measured in accordance with Classification 8 or 9.

8-11

To give the girth only may not be sufficient in describing asphalt to gutters, etc. because of the additional requirements of rule S2. As the thickness of asphalt with the same number of coats varies as between horizontal and vertical it will be necessary to indicate the extent of each. This may, in some instances, be best achieved by the use of dimensioned descriptions or bill diagrams.

K Linings/Sheathing/Dry partitioning

K10 Plasterboard dry lining

K31 Plasterboard fixed partitions/inner walls/linings

1

The description should give details of:

- head and sole plates, jointing battens, studs, metal stiffening sections, firrings, channels, metal resilient bars, treatment of joints
- services which are integrated with the lining including additional members and the like
- the size and spacing of supports and details of design module both for the building and the work in this section
- the method of fixing and where to steel structures, the size and spacing of the framing members.

S3

Examples of the layout of joints are random, symmetrical, whole units stating any pattern required, whole units with necessary cut margins or make up pieces stating any pattern required, and joints laid out to detail. Where the spacing of the joints is governed by the spacing of backings then details should be given.

K40 Suspended ceilings

1-4

The description should give details of:

- the framing and suspension system stating the size and spacing of supports
- the design module both for the building and the suspended ceiling
- the layout of the joints
- the treatments of the joints
- the method of securing the suspension system to the structure
- integrated services and resultant additional hangers, framing and the like
- insulation materials.

M5

Notwithstanding that the structure from which a flat ceiling is suspended is interrupted by downstand beams, the suspension height should still be measured to the main structural soffit. Where a downstand beam has different suspension heights on either side the measurement of ceiling areas should be taken to the centre line of such a downstand beam.

Where the structure from which the system is suspended is sloping the maximum and minimum depths of suspension should be stated.

L Windows/Doors/Stairs

Generally

The general description required by General Rule 4.5 should draw attention to any glazing covered by a prime cost or provisional sum or measured elsewhere in the bill of quantities which would highlight factory glazing or special glazing carried out by others.

Care should be taken when billing the work that no large discrepancies occur in measurement due to multiplications based on standard building types. An example is where a bill item is taken for a typical house type and the quantities are rounded up or down; the multiplication by say 500 houses may result in a grossly misleading final billed quantity.

L40 General glazing

S1

The nominal thickness of glass will normally be given but where the exact thickness is specified then it should be so stated in the description.

S3

Examples of methods of glazing include compound and sprigs, wood beads, metal beads and neoprene gaskets.

S4

Examples of methods of securing glass include beads or mouldings being bradded, screwed or clipped in position. In the case of gasket glazing it is important to make clear whether or not the gasket is to be supplied by the glazier. Where beads are the clip-on type then information regarding any screw fixing of the studs should be stated.

1.*.*.6 and 2-3.*.*.10

Panes required to align with adjacent panes typically refers to wired, patterned or decorated glass. The alignment is that within normal limits i.e. within the limits of distortion of wired glass as it cools.

1.*.*.4-5 and 2-3.*.*.2-3

The rebate dimension is the platform or width of the bed.

1.1.*.1

Repetition of large numbers of identical glass panes provides a significant cost saving, and the requirement to state any number equal to or exceeding fifty provides for this saving to be passed on.

3

The enumeration of special glass should indicate to the contractor exactly what is required. It could be helpful to give total area as well.

3

In describing the construction of sealed glazed units it is important that the full specification or the proprietary reference is given.

7-10

In ground, sand blasted, embossed and engraved work the provision of a drawing could be the most suitable way of indicating the nature of this expensive work.

M Surface finishes

Generally

Working around obstructions as stated in coverage rules refers to steel joists, angles, trunking, ducting, floor springs, ventilators, pipes, tubes and the like.

M10 Sand cement/Concrete/Granolithic screeds/flooring

M12 Trowelled bitumen/resin/rubber-latex flooring

M20 Plastered/Rendered/Roughcast coatings

M23 Resin bound mineral coatings

J10 Specialist waterproof rendering

C2

Patterned work includes general patterned work, isolated panels within a general wall or other surface or work in more than one colour. Extra work referred to in the coverage rules is work to fair edges, flush joints, working to strips in work divided into panels and the like.

11

Margins include isolated linear surrounds to dissimilar finishes.

M30 Metal mesh lathing/Anchored reinforcement for plastered coatings

S1

The descriptions of materials should identify the kind and quality of the lathing together with details of fixings such as screws, staples, clips, nails, wire ties, steel banding, etc.

M40 Stone/Concrete/Quarry/Ceramic tiling/Mosaic

M42 Wood block/Composition block/Parquet flooring

C1

Cutting includes:

- cutting to angles, boundaries and junctions,
- cutting to enumerated items,
- cutting and fitting to recessed covers and the like, allowing for the lining up of joints with the general work,
- curved and radiused cutting for special edge tiles on work described as curved.

D9

Special tiles include all non standard tiles regardless of their location in the works.

M52 Decorative papers/fabrics

M1

The supply and delivery of papers, fabrics and wallcoverings, unless they can be fully described, should be included as a prime cost sum with the hanging and fixing measured in accordance with the rules. In these circumstances the kind of materials, the length and width of the roll should be stated to enable the contractor to assess the cost of hanging and fixing.

S1

The width of rolls and type of pattern would both need to be stated before wallpaper could be considered fully described. A 'roll' of paper refers to the roll traditionally manufactured and not to the separate lengths hung on a wall or ceiling. Papers, plastic and fabric coverings are manufactured in a variety of widths and lengths and accordingly the number of rolls can only be determined on the basis of what is specified.

S4

In describing the method of fixing and jointing it would be necessary to draw attention to rolls of paper hung horizontally on walls or other vertical surfaces.

M60 Painting/Clear finishing

Sealing and polishing wood block floors are dealt with under Section M42.

The general description of the work required by General Rule 4.5 should draw attention to any known variety of colour requirements and such specification items as whether or not the ironmongery, electrical or other fittings are to be removed before and refixed after decorating. The description should also highlight work in confined locations such as staircase areas and work which requires staging.

D1

Work is internal or external according to its position in the finished building.

S3

Examples of preparatory work would include rubbing down, burning off, stripping old paper or other decorations (specifying the number of layers or type if appropriate), cutting out and repairing cracks, knotting, stopping, staining, bodying in, etc.

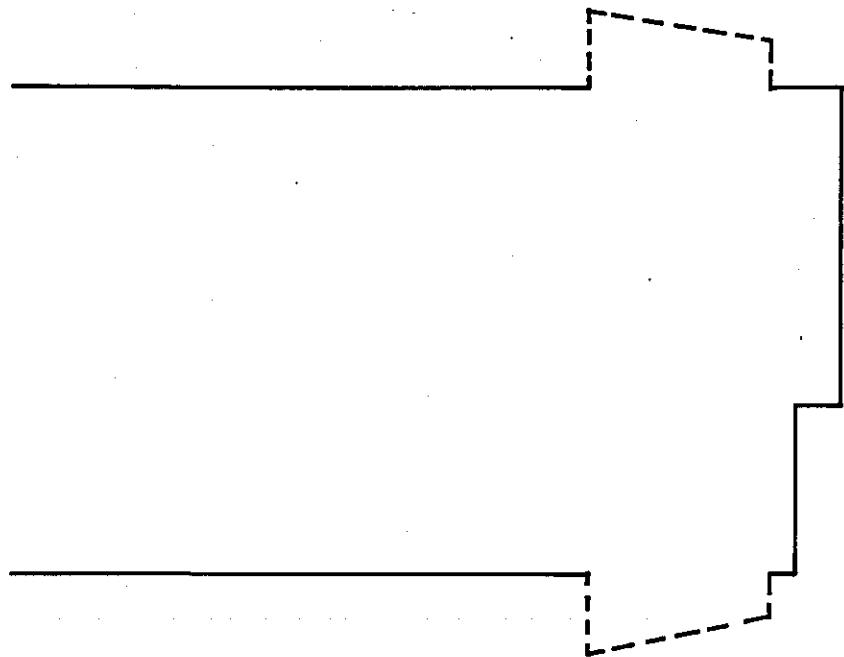
D2 - D3

For examples of multi-coloured work see Figure 4.

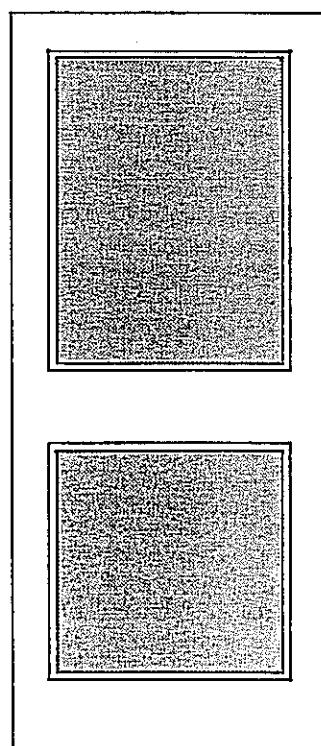
The requirement to separately identify work applied to members prior to fixing excludes off site priming of wood or metal which would be measured with the timber or metal components.

4.*.*.3

Work on partially glazed doors should be described as such giving the size of panes in accordance with this classification. Where windows have rubberised draught strips which must not be painted this should be stated in accordance with classification 4.*.*.2 (features unpainted).



Architraves in a
different colour



Panels in a
different colour

Figure 4

M60:D2

Multi-coloured work: more than one colour
on an individual surface (except on walls
and piers or on ceilings and beams)

N Furniture/Equipment

- N11 Domestic kitchen fittings**
- N12 Catering equipment**
- N13 Sanitary appliances/fittings**
- N15 Signs/Notices**
- N20, 21, 22, 23 Special purpose fixtures/
furnishings/equipment**
- Q50 Site/Street furniture/equipment**

4.*.*.1

Examples of ancillaries for fittings, equipment and appliances would include taps, waste fittings, waste disposal units, float operated valves, etc.

P Building fabric sundries

P20 Unframed isolated trims/skirtings/sundry items

This section includes trims etc. which are not specified as part of another Section.

P21 Ironmongery

This section excludes:

- Items supplied with a window or other component
- Items of furniture or equipment in their own right e.g. towel rails, toilet roll holders - see Section N13.

Q Paving/Planting/ Fencing/Site furniture

Q40 Fencing

S2

Construction details include:

- components and methods of jointing;
- supports and special supports and method of fixing.
- treatment of the tops of pales or bars including whether pointed, shaped, etc.
- methods of jointing which in the case of metal bar fencing and supports would include riveted, welded, etc.

S3

Examples of surface treatments include impregnating or galvanizing.

1.1

Examples of the type of fencing include chain link, woven wire, strained wire, wooden post and rail, metal continuous bar, concrete post and rail, close boarded, cleft chestnut pale, wooden palisade, metal vertical bar railings, metal palisade, concrete palisade, woven wood, concrete post and panel, profiled sheet, etc.

The type of close boarding would include sawn or cleft.

5.1

Examples of types of gates include field gates, bridle gates, kissing gates, etc.

R Disposal systems

R10 Rainwater pipework/gutters

R11 Foul drainage above ground

2.3.1-3

It is not necessary to state the type of fitting when measuring fittings \leq 65 mm diameter.

2.4.5

Examples of pipe fittings would include bends, springs, offsets, swan necks, Y junctions, double Y junctions, shoes, blank flanges, puddle flanges, bushes, reducers, elbows, tees, crosses, etc.

11.2

Examples of gutter fittings would include bends, elbows, junctions, stopped ends, nozzle outlets, etc.

14.1.1

Examples of preparatory operations would include flushing out, sterilisation, etc.

14.1.2

Examples of stage tests would include sectional and final hydraulic and performance tests.

R12 Drainage below ground

R13 Land drainage

8.*.1.2

Pipes not laid in the bottom of the trench are usually those to be found in a multi-purpose trench. The requirement to give depths does not apply to those laid on a bed in the bottom of the trench.

9.1.1

Types of fittings should be clearly described and in cast iron work special consideration should be given to cost significant items e.g. long radius and short radius bends being kept separate. It could be considered good practice to identify items by reference to a manufacturer's catalogue number.

17.1.1

Examples of preparatory operations would include flushing out and clearing out rubbish.

17.1.2

Examples of stage tests would include sectional and final hydraulic and performance tests.

R14 - R33

Rules and commentary for these work sections are given under Y Mechanical and electrical services measurement.

X Transport systems

M2

Work is classified in accordance with the listed Work Section headings.

Y Mechanical and electrical services measurement

Generally

The rules for measurement of mechanical and electrical services are given in Work Group Y and billed under separate Work Sections as Appendix B of the method. It is unlikely, except in very complex projects, that more than a few of the Work Sections will occur. Where more than one services system occurs within a particular Work Section, e.g. separate low temperature hot water heating systems to different blocks of a project, it may be helpful to identify such systems separately.

Layout drawings are to include information regarding the extent of work internal and external to a building. Plant rooms include heating chambers, ventilation machinery rooms, tank roofs, etc. It should be borne in mind that work in existing buildings is required to be separated in accordance with the General Rule 7.1(a).

Y10 Pipelines

Y11 Pipeline ancillaries

1.*.*
Examples of supports would include clips, saddles, pipe hooks, holderbats, brackets, rollers, chairs and hangers or back-plates and girder lugs.

2.3
It is not necessary to state the type of fitting when measuring fittings ≤ 65 mm diameter.

2.4
Examples of pipe fittings would include bends, springs, offsets, swan necks, Y-junctions, double Y-junctions, blank flanges, puddle flanges, bushes, reducers, elbows, twin elbows, tees, crosses, unions, etc.

8.1
Examples of pipework ancillaries would include draw-off taps, stop valves, control valves, regulating valves, safety valves, reducing valves and valve sets, automatic control valves and thermostats, non-return valves, blow-down valves, drain cocks, stop cocks, air cocks, automatic air release valves and air bottles, mixing valves, steam traps, strainers, gauges and thermometers, automatic controls, indicating, measuring and recording equipment and connections between, etc.

Y20 - Y25 General pipeline equipment
Y40 - Y46 General air ductline equipment
Y52 Vibration isolation mountings
Y53 Control components - mechanical

1.1

Examples of equipment would include boilers, generators, water treatment and pressurisation plant, soot, fuel and ash handling units, stabilisers, tanks, cylinders, calorifiers, heaters, pumps, compressors, fans, filters, heating and cooling batteries, silencer units, humidifiers, package air handling units, refrigeration units, cooling towers, medical gas vacuum and compressed air plant, compactors, macerators, incinerators, prime movers, meters, panels, radiators, convectors, hose reels, hydrants, cold rooms, fume cupboards, etc.

2.1

Examples of ancillaries for equipment would include drain cocks, ball control and regulating valves, automatic control valves and thermostats, fire valves and flexible links, altitude and pressure gauges, thermometers, indicating and measuring instruments, radiator and convector valves, etc.

Y30 Air ductlines

Y31 Air ductline ancillaries

2.3.1

Examples of fittings would include stop ends, bends, offsets, diminishing pieces, change of section pieces, junction pieces, etc.

4.1

Examples of ancillaries would include grilles, diffusers, dampers, fire dampers, shutters, cowls, terminals, roof ventilators, shutters, attenuators, anti-vermin screens, etc.

Y51 Testing and commissioning mechanical services

Y54 Identification - mechanical

Y59 Sundry common mechanical items

4.1.1

Preparatory operations would include flushing out, purging, sterilisation, chlorination, etc.

4.1.2

Stages tests would include hydraulic tests, air leakage tests, noise tests, system balancing and final tests.

Y60 Conduit and cable trunking

Y63 Support components - cables

1

All references to the measurement of conduit apply equally to metal or similar capping to cables.

C3

The conduit fittings which are deemed to be included with the conduit items would include tees, elbows, bends, cover plates, bushes, locknuts, nipples, stopping-lugs and reducing bushes.

6.1 and 10.1

Examples of trunking, tray, ladder and rack fittings include stop-ends, bends, tees, crosses, offsets or reducers. Any fittings which are required by the specification to be site-fabricated should be so described.

Y61 HV/LV cables and wiring

Y62 Busbar trunking

Y80 Earthing and bonding components

P2

The distribution sheet should contain information relating to the location, number and type of lamps, the number of lighting, switch and socket points and the type of fittings, appliances and accessories, together with any other information relevant to the circuit arrangement for each distribution board and the like.

1.1.1

Where draw wires are left in for subsequent installations by other trades this should be given with the relevant conduit or ducting.

1.1.4

An example of cable wrapped around pipework is trace heating.

8.1

Examples of fittings would include stop ends, bends, tees, crosses, offsets, reducers, etc.

19

The enumeration on a points basis of work in final circuits is appropriate for the majority of small power and lighting installations of a domestic or simple nature and also to the more simple installations in final circuits in other sections.

The size of conduit is not required to be given because this will be at the discretion of the contractor.

The 'distribution boards and the like' from which such final circuits are measured include such control gear as control panels for boilers, fire alarms or master clocks and similar items.

The classification of points in the enumeration of final circuits relates to the terminations of the permanent wiring to switches and to outlet accessories and control gear for the connection of current using appliances or fittings.

Where final circuits are connected to multi-gang accessories, the number of points will normally be the same as the number of gangs. Where the gangs are electrically wholly interconnected within the accessory, such interconnected gangs should count as one point.

Flexible conduits, cables and the like between appliances or fittings and the associated terminal accessories or control gear on the permanent wiring of a final circuit, should be included in the description of the relevant appliance or fitting.

Cables and conductors for earthing not forming an integral part of the circuit, should be measured in detail.

Examples of final circuits of different types which should be identified include single outlet radial circuits, multiple outlet radial circuits, ring circuits, circuits wired in series, open circuits.

Y70 HV switchgear

Y71 LV switchgear and distribution boards

Y72 Contactors and starters

Y92 Motor drives - electric

Fuse links and miniature circuit breakers supplied with the switchgear, distribution boards and the like should be linked in the description of the control gear; those supplied independently should be measured separately.

Y73 Luminaires and lamps

Y74 Accessories for electrical services

1
Examples of particular specification items include clocks, telephones, alarm bells, loud speakers, battery chargers, convector heaters, storage heaters, telephone equipment, facsimile equipment, aerials, microphones, amplifiers, recording/playback equipment, central clock control equipment, computer control systems, alarm equipment, security alarm equipment, control indicator panel, etc.

5
Examples of accessories include lighting switches, socket outlets, connection units, thermostats, telephone cord outlet points, bell pushes and other similar units associated with final circuits.

5.1
The description of accessories should state the number of gangs comprised in the accessory. In the case of multi-unit accessory assemblies the description should identify the type and rating of all the units comprised in the assembly. Loose accessories such as plugs should be measured separately.

Appendices

Appendix 1

Location drawings required to accompany the bills of quantities

SMM7 Section	Drawn information to be provided
A Preliminaries/General conditions	<p>Location drawings required to accompany the bills of quantities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">– Block plan– Site plan– Plans, sections and elevations <p>The full definition of these drawings is given in the text above.</p>
The information required to be provided in connection with the following work sections is to be shown either on the above mentioned location drawings or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities. The exception to this is drawn information marked * where specific location drawings are to be provided.	
C Demolition/Alteration/Renovation	
C10 Demolishing structures	Location and extent of existing structures to be demolished.
C20 Alterations – spot items	Scope and location of the work relative to the existing layout indicating existing structure.
C30 Shoring	As C10
C40 Repairing/Renovating concrete/brick/block/stone	Scope and location of the work relative to the existing layout indicating existing structure.
C41 Chemical dpc's to existing walls	
C50 Repairing/Renovating metal	Scope and location of the work.
C51 Repairing/Renovating timber	
C52 Fungus/Beetle eradication	
D Groundwork	
D20 Excavating and filling	Location drawing* showing pile sizes and layouts.
D30 Cast in place concrete piling	Location drawing* showing:
D31 Preformed concrete piling	<ul style="list-style-type: none">– General piling layout.
D32 Steel piling	<ul style="list-style-type: none">– Position of different types of piles.– Position of the work within the site and of existing services.– Relationship to adjacent buildings.
D40 Diaphragm walling	Location drawing* showing: <ul style="list-style-type: none">– Arrangement of diaphragm walls and their relationship to surrounding buildings.– Depths, lengths and thicknesses of diaphragm walls.
D50 Underpinning	Location and extent of the work and details of the existing structure to be underpinned.

Appendix 1 (continued)

E In-situ concrete/Large precast concrete

E10	In-situ concrete	Relative position of concrete members, the size of members, the thickness of slabs and the permissible loads in relation to casting times.
E11	Gun applied concrete	Relative position of gun applied concrete members and the permissible loads in relation to casting times.
E20	Formwork for in-situ concrete	As E10
E30	Reinforcement for in-situ concrete	
E31	Post-tensioned reinforcement for in-situ concrete	
E42	Accessories cast into in-situ concrete	
E50	Precast concrete large units	Details of precast members showing stressing arrangements and full details of anchorages, ducts, sheathing and vents. Relative positions of concrete members, the size of members, the thickness of slabs and the permissible loads.
E60	Precast/Composite concrete decking	Relative positions of concrete members, the thickness of slabs and the permissible loads. Details of purpose-made, prestressed concrete members showing stressing arrangements and full details of anchorages, ducts, sheathing and vents.

F Masonry

F10	Brick/block walling	Plans of each floor level and principal sections showing the position of and the materials used in the walls.
F11	Glass block walling	
F20	Natural stone rubble walling	
F21	Natural stone/ashlar walling/dressings	External elevations showing the materials used.
F22	Cast stone walling/dressings	
F30	Accessories/Sundry items for brick/block/stone walling	
F31	Precast concrete sills/lintels/copings/features	As E50

G Structural/Carcassing metal/timber

G10	Structural steel framing	Position of work in relation to other parts of the work and of the proposed buildings.
G11	Structural aluminium framing	
G12	Isolated structural metal members	Types and sizes of structural members and their position in relation to each other. Details of connections or of the reactions, moments and axial loads at connection points.
G20	Carpentry/Timber framing/First fixing	Scope and location of the work.
G30	Metal profiled sheet decking	Extent of the work and its height above ground level.
G31	Prefabricated timber unit decking	
G32	Edge supported/Reinforced woodwool slab decking	Size of units where not at the discretion of the Contractor.

Appendix 1 (continued)

H Cladding/Covering		
H10	Patent glazing	Scope and location of the work.
H11	Curtain walling	
H12	Plastics glazed vaulting/walling	
H13	Structural glass assemblies	
H30	Fibre cement profiled sheet cladding/covering/siding	Extent of the work and its height above ground level.
H31	Metal profiled/flat sheet cladding/covering/siding	
H32	Plastics profiled sheet cladding/covering/siding	
H33	Bitumen and fibre profiled sheet cladding/covering	
H40	Glass reinforced cement cladding/features	As E50
H41	Glass reinforced plastics cladding/features	As H30
H50	Precast concrete slab cladding/features	As E50
H51	Natural stone slab cladding/features	Scope and location of the work.
H52	Cast stone slab cladding/features	
H60	Clay/concrete roof tiling	Extent of roofing work and its height above ground level.
H61	Fibre cement slating	
H62	Natural slating	
H63	Reconstructed stone slating/tiling	
H64	Timber shingling	
H70	Malleable metal sheet prebonded coverings/cladding	Extent of roofing work and its height above ground level including the location and spacing of all laps, drips, welts, cross welts, beads, seams, rolls, upstands and downstands.
H71	Lead sheet coverings/flashings	
H72	Aluminium sheet coverings/flashings	
H73	Copper sheet coverings/flashings	
H74	Zinc sheet coverings/flashings	
H75	Stainless steel sheet coverings/flashings	
H76	Fibre bitumen thermoplastic sheet coverings/flashings	
H	Work to existing buildings	Scope and location of the work relative to: – The existing layout indicating the existing structure. – The proposed layout.

Appendix 1 (continued)

J Waterproofing		
J10	Specialist waterproof rendering	Scope and location of the work.
J20	Mastic asphalt tanking/damp proof membranes	Plan of each level indicating the extent of the work and its height above ground level together with restrictions on the siting of plant and materials.
J21	Mastic asphalt roofing/insulation/finishes	Section indicating the extent of the tanking work.
J22	Proprietary roof decking with asphalt finish	
J30	Liquid applied tanking/damp proof membranes	
J31	Liquid applied waterproof roof coatings	
J40	Flexible sheet tanking/damp proof membranes	Plan at each level indicating the extent of the work and its height above ground level together with restrictions on the siting of the plant and materials.
J41	Built up felt roof coverings	
J42	Single layer plastics roof coverings	
J43	Proprietary roof decking with felt finish	
J	Work to existing buildings	Scope and location of the work relative to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">– The existing layout indicating the existing structure.– The proposed layout.
K Linings/Sheathing/Dry partitioning		
K10	Plasterboard dry lining	Scope and location of the work. Services located within the ceiling or partition where the work includes complex integral services.
K30	Demountable partitions	Scope and location of the work. Services located within the partition.
K31	Plasterboard fixed partitions/inner walls/linings	As K10
K32	Framed panel cubicle partitions	Scope and location of the work.
K33	Concrete/Terrazzo partitions	As E50
K40	Suspended ceilings	Scope and location of the work including integral fittings. Services located within the suspended ceiling void including any additional support for same.
K41	Raised access floors	Scope and location of the work.
K	Work to existing buildings	Scope and location of the work relative to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">– The existing layout indicating the existing structure.– The proposed layout.
L Windows/Doors/Stairs		
L	Work to existing buildings	Scope and location of the work relative to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">– The existing layout indicating the existing structure.– The proposed layout.

Appendix 1 (continued)

M Surface finishes		
M10	Sand cement/Concrete/Granolithic screeds/flooring	Scope and location of the work.
M11	Mastic asphalt flooring	As J20
M12	Trowelled bitumen/resin/rubber-latex flooring	Scope and location of the work.
M20	Plastered/Rendered/Roughcast coatings	
M21	Insulation with rendered finish	
M22	Sprayed mineral fibre coatings	
M23	Resin bound mineral coatings	
M30	Metal mesh lathing/Anchored reinforcement for plastered coatings	Scope and location of the work. Services located within the lathing, where the work includes complex integral services.
M31	Fibrous plaster	Scope and location of the work.
M40	Stone/Concrete/Quarry/Ceramic tiling/mosaic	
M41	Terrazzo tiling/In-situ terrazzo	
M42	Wood block/Composition block/Parquet flooring	
M50	Rubber/Plastics/Cork/Lino/Carpet tiling/sheeting	
M51	Edge fixed carpeting	
M	Work to existing buildings	Scope and location of the work relative to: – The existing layout indicating the existing structure. – The proposed layout.
P Building fabric sundries		
P22	Sealant Joints	Scope and location of the work.
P30	Trenches/Pipeways/Pits for buried engineering services	Layout of the services.
P31	Holes/Chases/Covers/Supports for services	
Q Paving/Planting/Fencing/Site furniture		
Q10	Stone/Concrete/Brick kerbs/edgings/channels	Scope and location of the work.
Q20	Hardcore/Granular/Cement bound bases/sub-bases to roads/pavings	As D20
Q21	In-situ concrete roads/pavings/bases	Scope and location of the work.
Q22	Coated macadam/Asphalt roads/pavings	
Q23	Gravel/Hoggin roads/pavings	
Q24	Interlocking brick/block roads/pavings	
Q25	Slab/Brick/Sett/Cobble pavings	
Q26	Special surfacings/pavings for sport	
Q30	Seeding/Turfing	
Q31	Planting	
Q40	Fencing	Scope and location of the work. Location of fencing specially designed to suit sloping ground.

F MASONRY

F

	<u>F10 BRICK/BLOCK WALLING (continued)</u>			
A	Extra for special 190 mm deep lintol blocks (concrete and reinforcement measured separately)	99 m		
	<u>Common blockwork Spec 106</u>			
B	Walls 200 mm thick	73 m ²		
	<u>Common blockwork Spec 107</u>			
C	Walls 100 mm thick	453 m ²		
D	150 mm thick	37 m ²		
	<u>Closing cavities</u>			
E	50 mm wide; horizontal; blockwork 100 mm thick	26 m		
<hr/>				
2/20		To collection		

F MASONRY

F

F30 ACCESSORIES/SUNDRY ITEMS FOR
BRICK/BLOCK WALLING

SUBSTRUCTURE

Forming cavities in hollow walls

A	50 mm wide; wall ties Spec 310	8 m ²
B	100 mm wide; wall ties Spec 310	117 m ²

SUPERSTRUCTURE

Forming cavities in hollow walls

C	50 mm wide; wall ties Spec 310; cavity insulation Spec 560, 30 mm thick	15 m ²
D	Extra for additional special ties Spec 315, 345 mm long at sides of openings	92 nr
E	100 mm wide; wall ties Spec 310; cavity insulation Spec 560, 30 mm thick	213 m ²
F	100 mm wide; wall ties Spec 310, cavity insulation Spec 560, 30 mm thick, curved on plan 1300 mm radius	33 m ²

Damp proof courses Spec 030-290

On surfaces

G	Not exceeding 225 mm wide; horizontal	69 m ²
H	Not exceeding 225 mm wide; horizontally; curved on plan	2 m ²
J	Not exceeding 225 mm wide; vertical	5 m ²
K	110 mm wide; vertical; to circular window opening, 1330 mm net diameter	5 nr
L	Cavity trays	
	Exceeding 225 mm wide; horizontal	3 m ²

Appendix 1 (continued)

R Disposal systems		
R10	Rainwater pipework/gutters	Scope and location of the work.
R11	Foul drainage above ground	
X Transport systems		
All sections		Scope and location of the works, including extent of work in motor, machinery or plant rooms.
Y Services		
Y10	Pipelines	Scope and location of the work including extent of work in plant rooms.
Y11	Pipeline ancillaries	
Y20–Y25	General pipeline equipment	
Y30	Air ductlines	
Y31	Air ductline ancillaries	
Y40–Y46	General air ductline equipment	
Y50	Thermal insulation	
Y52	Vibration isolation mountings	
Y53	Control components – mechanical	
Y60	Conduit and cable trunking	Scope and location of the work.
Y61	HV/LV cables and wiring	Scope and location of the work.
Y62	Busbar trunking	For final circuits: <ul style="list-style-type: none">– Distribution sheet* setting out the number and location of all fittings and accessories.– Location drawing* showing the layout of the points.
Y63	Support components – cables	Scope and location of the work.
Y70	HV switchgear	
Y71	LV switchgear and distribution boards	
Y72	Contactors and starters	
Y73	Luminaires and lamps	
Y74	Accessories for electrical services	
Y80	Earthing and bonding components	As Y61
Y92	Motor drives – electric	Scope and location of the work.

Appendix 2

Component drawings required to accompany the bills of quantities

SMM7 Section	Comment
F Masonry	
F20 Natural stone rubble walling	Component drawings required for carvings and
F21 Natural stone/ashlar wallings/ dressings	sculpture only.
F22 Cast stone walling/dressings	
H Cladding/Covering	
H10 Patent glazing	
H11 Curtain walling	
H12 Plastics glazed vaulting/walling	
H13 Structural glass assemblies	
L Windows/Doors/Stairs	
L30 Timber stairs/walkways/balustrades	A component drawing may be provided as an
L31 Metal stairs/walkways/balustrades	alternative to a dimensioned description.
N Furniture/Equipment	
N10 General fixtures/furnishings/ equipment	Applies only to fixtures, furnishings and equipment not associated with services.
N11 Domestic kitchen fittings	A component drawing may be provided as an alternative to a dimensioned diagram.
N12 Catering equipment	
N13 Sanitary appliances/fittings	
N15 Signs/notices	
N20–N23 Special purpose fixtures/ furnishings/equipment	
Q Paving/Planting/Fencing/Site furniture	
Q50 Site/Street furniture/equipment	As N
X Transport systems	
All sections	A component drawing may be provided as an alternative to a description of type, size, pattern, capacity, etc.

Appendix 3

Dimensioned diagrams to be given in the bills of quantities

Section and item	Diagram
E20:15	Irregular shaped beams or columns.
E20:25	Stairflights and strings.
E20:28	Complex shapes (alternative to a dimensioned description).
F20-22:6-9	Lintels, sills, mullions, transoms (alternative to a dimensioned description).
G20:20-28	Carpenters metalwork – straps, hangers, shoes, nail plates, metal connectors, bolts, rod bracing, wire bracing, others (alternative to a dimensioned description).
H70-76:10-19	Flashings, aprons, sills, weatherings, cappings, hips, kerbs, ridges, reveals, returns and jambs, gutters (alternative to a dimensioned description).
K32:1	Cubicle partitions: set.
L10-12	Windows/rooflights/screens/louvres.
L20-22:1-6	Doors/shutters/hatches.
M40:5	Floors with joints laid out to detail.
N1	Fixtures, furnishings and equipment not associated with services (alternative to a component drawing reference).

Appendix 4

Example quantities co-ordinated with specification

The example pages which follow show just one method by which co-ordination between bills of quantities and specifications can be achieved, i.e. by Work Section reference, e.g. F10, and Spec(ification) clause references in the secondary headings.

The references are to project specification information included elsewhere in the bills of quantities or in a separate contract document. Any specification information required by the method but not included in such separate project specification information must be included in the bills of quantities.

F MASONRY

F

F10 BRICK/BLOCK WALLING

SUBSTRUCTURE

Facing brickwork Spec 102

Walls

- A Half brick thick; facework one side 24 m²
- B Half brick thick; curved on plan
1350 mm radius; facework one side 1 m²

Common blockwork Spec 105

Walls

- C 100 mm thick 98 m²
- D 100 mm thick; curved on plan
1350 mm radius 2 m²
- E 100 mm thick; curved on plan
1150 mm radius 3 m²
- F 150 mm thick 28 m²
- G 200 mm thick 105 m²
- H 200 mm thick; curved on plan
1150 mm radius 3 m²

SUPERSTRUCTURE

Facing brickwork Spec 101

Walls

- J Half brick thick; facework one side 253 m²
- K Half brick thick; curved on plan
1350 mm radius; entirely of
headers; facework one side 36 m²
- L Plain band 32 m
- M 75 mm wide; sunk 25 mm from face
of wall; horizontal 32 m

F MASONRY

F

F10 BRICK/BLOCK WALLING (continued)

Plinth capping

A	Half brick wide; flush; horizontal; entirely of stretchers	12 m
B	Half brick wide; flush; horizontal; entirely of headers	4 m
C	Circular opening in 300 mm cavity wall, net size of opening 1350 mm diameter lined with facing bricks on edge with radiating tapered joints, as drawing AA(2)15.	
C	Lining to half brick thick facing brickwork (Spec 101); flush; closing 50 mm cavity	5 nr
D	Lining to 100 mm common blockwork (Spec 107); projecting 13 mm.	5 nr

Facing blockwork Spec 103

Walls

E	200 mm thick; facework one side	28 m ²
F	200 mm thick; facework both sides	119 m ²

Facing blockwork Spec 104

Walls

G	100 mm thick; facework one side	438 m ²
H	100 mm thick; curved on plan 1150 mm radius, facework one side	33 m ²
J	100 mm thick; curved on plan 1150 mm radius; entirely of half blocks; facework one side	36 m ²
K	Extra for special 90° closer blocks	131 m
L	Extra for special 90° dog leg blocks	120 m

SMM

Standard Method of Measurement of Building Works

Authorised by agreement between the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors and the Building Employers Confederation



Co-ordinated project information

SM7

Standard Method of Measurement of Building Works

Authorised by agreement between the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors and the Building Employers Confederation



Co-ordinated project information

First Edition, 1922
Second Edition, 1927
Third Edition, 1935
Fourth Edition, 1948
Fifth Edition, 1963; amended 1964; metric 1968
Sixth Edition, 1979
Seventh Edition, 1988
Reprinted 1989
incorporating Amendment Sheets Nos 1 and 2
dated September 1988 and February 1989.

Copyright The Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors
© 1988 The Building Employers Confederation

ISBN 0 85406 360 9 (RICS)
ISBN 0 85263 004 3 (BEC)

All rights reserved. No part of this publication covered by the above
copyright may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or
transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior permission
of the copyright owners.

Designed and set by NBS Services Ltd, Newcastle upon Tyne

Printed by Eyre & Spottiswoode, Margate, Kent.

Summary of contents

To find the relevant work section for any given topic refer to the detailed contents list overleaf or to the alphabetical index.

Detailed contents

Page 1

Preface

General rules

A Preliminaries/General conditions

C Demolition/Alteration/Renovation

D Groundwork

E In situ concrete/Large precast concrete

F Masonry

G Structural/Carcassing metal/lumber

H Cladding/Covering

J Waterproofing

K Linings/Sheathing/Dry partitioning

L Windows/Doors/Stairs

M Surface finishes

N Furniture/Equipment

P Building fabric sundries

Q Paving/Planting/Fencing/Site furniture

R Disposal systems

S Piped supply systems

T Mechanical heating/cooling/refrigeration systems

U Ventilation/Air conditioning systems

V Electrical supply/power/lighting systems

W Communications/Security/Control systems

X Transport systems

Y Mechanical and electrical services measurement
Additional rules – work to existing buildings

Appendices

Alphabetical index

Page 183

Detailed contents

Preface to Seventh Edition 1987	9
Preface to First Edition 1922	10
General Rules	11

A Preliminaries/General conditions

A10 Project particulars	A10 17
A11 Drawings	A11 17
A12 The site/Existing buildings	A12 17
A13 Description of the work	A13 17
A20 The Contract/Sub-contract	A20 18
A30 Employer's requirements:	A30 18
Tendering/Sub-letting/Supply	
A31 Employer's requirements:	A31 18
Provision, content and use of documents	
A32 Employer's requirements:	A32 18
Management of the Works	
A33 Employer's requirements:	A33 18
Quality standards/control	
A34 Employer's requirements:	A34 18
Security/Safety/Protection	
A35 Employer's requirements:	A35 19
Specific limitations on method/sequence/timing	
A36 Employer's requirements:	A36 19
Facilities/Temporary works/Services	
A37 Employer's requirements:	A37 19
Operation/Maintenance of the finished building	
A40 Contractor's general cost items:	A40 20
Management and staff	
A41 Contractor's general cost items:	A41 20
Site accommodation	
A42 Contractor's general cost items:	A42 20
Services and facilities	
A43 Contractor's general cost items:	A43 21
Mechanical plant	
A44 Contractor's general cost items:	A44 21
Temporary works	
A50 Work/Materials by the Employer	A50 21
A51 Nominated sub-contractors	A51 22
A52 Nominated suppliers	A52 22
A53 Work by statutory authorities	A53 22
A54 Provisional work	A54 22
A55 Dayworks	A55 22

B Complete buildings

B10 Proprietary buildings	B10 *	F10 Brick/Block walling F11 Glass block walling F20 Natural stone rubble walling F21 Natural stone/ashlar walling/dressings F22 Cast stone walling/dressings F30 Accessories/Sundry items for brick/block/stone walling F31 Precast concrete sills/lintels/copings/features	F10 55 F11 55 F20 58 F21 58 F22 58 F30 62 F31 53
C Demolition/Alteration/Renovation			
C10 Demolishing structures	C10 23		
C20 Alterations – spot items	C20 25		
C30 Shoring	C30 23		
C40 Repairing/Renovating concrete/brick/block/stone	C40 26		
C41 Chemical dpc's to existing walls	C41 28		
C50 Repairing/Renovating metal	C50 28		
C51 Repairing/Renovating timber	C51 28		
C52 Fungus/Beetle eradication	C52 28		
D Groundwork			
D10 Ground investigation	D10 *		
D11 Soil stabilization	D11 *		
D12 Site dewatering	D12 *		
D20 Excavating and filling	D20 29		
D30 Cast in place concrete piling	D30 33		
D31 Preformed concrete piling	D31 35		
D32 Steel piling	D32 37		
D40 Diaphragm walling	D40 39		
D50 Underpinning	D50 41		
E In situ concrete/Large precast concrete			
E10 In situ concrete	E10 43		
E11 Gun applied concrete	E11 45		
E20 Formwork for in situ concrete	E20 46		
E30 Reinforcement for in situ concrete	E30 49		
E31 Post tensioned reinforcement for in situ concrete	E31 50		
E40 Designed joints in in situ concrete	E40 50		
E41 Worked finishes/Cutting to in situ concrete	E41 51		
E42 Accessories cast into in situ concrete	E42 52		
E50 Precast concrete large units	E50 53		
E60 Precast/Composite concrete decking	E60 54		

In situ concrete/Large precast concrete

E10 In situ concrete	E10 43
E11 Gun applied concrete	E11 45
E20 Formwork for in situ concrete	E20 46
E30 Reinforcement for in situ concrete	E30 49
E31 Post tensioned reinforcement for in situ concrete	E31 50
E40 Designed joints in in situ concrete	E40 50
E41 Worked finishes/Cutting to in situ concrete	E41 51
E42 Accessories cast into in situ concrete	E42 52
E50 Precast concrete large units	E50 53
E60 Precast/Composite concrete decking	E60 54

* No specific rules included – see General rules clause 11.

F Masoni

B10 Proprietary buildings	B10 *	F10 Brick/Block walling F11 Glass block walling F20 Natural stone rubble walling F21 Natural stone/ashlar walling/dressings F22 Cast stone walling/dressings F30 Accessories/Sundry items for brick/block/stone walling F31 Precast concrete sills/lintels/copings/features	F10 55 F11 55 F20 58 F21 58 F22 58 F30 62 F31 53
C Demolition/Alteration/Renovation			
C10 Demolishing structures	C10 23		
C20 Alterations – spot items	C20 25		
C30 Shoring	C30 23		
C40 Repairing/Renovating concrete/brick/block/stone	C40 26		
C41 Chemical dpc's to existing walls	C41 28		
C50 Repairing/Renovating metal	C50 28		
C51 Repairing/Renovating timber	C51 28		
C52 Fungus/Beetle eradication	C52 28		
D Groundwork			
D10 Ground investigation	D10 *		
D11 Soil stabilization	D11 *		
D12 Site dewatering	D12 *		
D20 Excavating and filling	D20 29		
D30 Cast in place concrete piling	D30 33		
D31 Preformed concrete piling	D31 35		
D32 Steel piling	D32 37		
D40 Diaphragm walling	D40 39		
D50 Underpinning	D50 41		
E In situ concrete/Large precast concrete			
E10 In situ concrete	E10 43		
E11 Gun applied concrete	E11 45		
E20 Formwork for in situ concrete	E20 46		
E30 Reinforcement for in situ concrete	E30 49		
E31 Post tensioned reinforcement for in situ concrete	E31 50		
E40 Designed joints in in situ concrete	E40 50		
E41 Worked finishes/Cutting to in situ concrete	E41 51		
E42 Accessories cast into in situ concrete	E42 52		
E50 Precast concrete large units	E50 53		
E60 Precast/Composite concrete decking	E60 54		

H Cladding/Covering

H10 Patent glazing	H10	71	J10 Specialist waterproof rendering	J10	103
H11 Curtain walling	H11	72	J20 Mastic asphalt tanking/damp proof membranes	J20	83
H12 Plastics glazed vaulting/walling	H12	71	J21 Mastic asphalt roofing/insulation/finishes	J21	83
H13 Structural glass assemblies	H13	71	J22 Proprietary roof decking with asphalt finish	J22	83
H14 Concrete rooflights/pavement lights	H14	73	J30 Liquid applied tanking/damp proof membranes	J30	83
H20 Rigid sheet cladding	H20	73	J31 Liquid applied waterproof roof coatings	J31	83
H21 Timber weatherboarding	H21	73	J32 Sprayed vapour barriers	J32	*
H30 Fibre cement profiled sheet cladding/covering/siding	H30	75	J33 In situ glass reinforced plastics	J33	*
H31 Metal profiled/flat sheet cladding/covering/siding	H31	75	J40 Flexible sheet tanking/damp proof membranes	J40	85
H32 Plastics profiled sheet cladding/covering/siding	H32	75	J41 Built up felt roof coverings	J41	85
H33 Bitumen and fibre profiled sheet cladding/covering	H33	75	J42 Single layer plastics roof coverings	J42	85
H40 Glass reinforced cement cladding/features	H40	53	J43 Proprietary roof decking with felt finish	J43	85
H41 Glass reinforced plastics cladding/features	H41	75			
H50 Precast concrete slab cladding/features	H50	53			
H51 Natural stone slab cladding/features	H51	77			
H52 Cast stone slab cladding/features	H52	77			
H60 Clay/Concrete roof tiling	H60	79	K10 Plasterboard dry lining	K10	87
H61 Fibre cement slating	H61	79	K11 Rigid sheet flooring/sheathing/linings/casings	K11	73
H62 Natural slating	H62	79	K12 Under purlin/Inside rail panel linings	K12	73
H63 Reconstructed stone slating/tiling	H63	79	K13 Rigid sheet fine linings/panelling	K13	73
H64 Timber shingling	H64	79	K20 Timber board flooring/sheathing/linings/casings	K20	73
H70 Malleable metal sheet prebonded coverings/cladding	H70	80	K21 Timber narrow strip flooring/linings	K21	73
H71 Lead sheet coverings/flashings	H71	80	K30 Demountable partitions	K30	90
H72 Aluminium sheet coverings/flashings	H72	80	K31 Plasterboard fixed partitions/inner walls/linings	K31	87
H73 Copper sheet coverings/flashings	H73	80	K32 Framed panel cubicle partitions	K32	91
H74 Zinc sheet coverings/flashings	H74	80	K33 Concrete/Terrazzo partitions	K33	53
H75 Stainless steel sheet coverings/flashings	H75	80	K40 Suspended ceilings	K40	92
H76 Fibre bitumen thermoplastic sheet coverings/flashings	H76	80	K41 Raised access floors	K41	94

J Waterproofing

H10	71	J10 Specialist waterproof rendering	J10	103
H11	72	J20 Mastic asphalt tanking/damp proof membranes	J20	83
H12	71	J21 Mastic asphalt roofing/insulation/finishes	J21	83
H13	71	J22 Proprietary roof decking with asphalt finish	J22	83
H14	73	J30 Liquid applied tanking/damp proof membranes	J30	83
H20	73	J31 Liquid applied waterproof roof coatings	J31	83
H21	73	J32 Sprayed vapour barriers	J32	*
H30	75	J33 In situ glass reinforced plastics	J33	*
H31	75	J40 Flexible sheet tanking/damp proof membranes	J40	85
H32	75	J41 Built up felt roof coverings	J41	85
H33	75	J42 Single layer plastics roof coverings	J42	85
H40	53	J43 Proprietary roof decking with felt finish	J43	85
H41	75			
H50	53			
H51	77			
H52	77			
H60	79	K10 Plasterboard dry lining	K10	87
H61	79	K11 Rigid sheet flooring/sheathing/linings/casings	K11	73
H62	79	K12 Under purlin/Inside rail panel linings	K12	73
H63	79	K13 Rigid sheet fine linings/panelling	K13	73
H64	79	K20 Timber board flooring/sheathing/linings/casings	K20	73
H70	80	K21 Timber narrow strip flooring/linings	K21	73
H71	80	K30 Demountable partitions	K30	90
H72	80	K31 Plasterboard fixed partitions/inner walls/linings	K31	87
H73	80	K32 Framed panel cubicle partitions	K32	91
H74	80	K33 Concrete/Terrazzo partitions	K33	53
H75	80	K40 Suspended ceilings	K40	92
H76	80	K41 Raised access floors	K41	94

K Linings/Sheathing/Dry partitioning

H10	71	J10 Specialist waterproof rendering	J10	103
H11	72	J20 Mastic asphalt tanking/damp proof membranes	J20	83
H12	71	J21 Mastic asphalt roofing/insulation/finishes	J21	83
H13	71	J22 Proprietary roof decking with asphalt finish	J22	83
H14	73	J30 Liquid applied tanking/damp proof membranes	J30	83
H20	73	J31 Liquid applied waterproof roof coatings	J31	83
H21	73	J32 Sprayed vapour barriers	J32	*
H30	75	J33 In situ glass reinforced plastics	J33	*
H31	75	J40 Flexible sheet tanking/damp proof membranes	J40	85
H32	75	J41 Built up felt roof coverings	J41	85
H33	75	J42 Single layer plastics roof coverings	J42	85
H40	53	J43 Proprietary roof decking with felt finish	J43	85
H41	75			
H50	53			
H51	77			
H52	77			
H60	79	K10 Plasterboard dry lining	K10	87
H61	79	K11 Rigid sheet flooring/sheathing/linings/casings	K11	73
H62	79	K12 Under purlin/Inside rail panel linings	K12	73
H63	79	K13 Rigid sheet fine linings/panelling	K13	73
H64	79	K20 Timber board flooring/sheathing/linings/casings	K20	73
H70	80	K21 Timber narrow strip flooring/linings	K21	73
H71	80	K30 Demountable partitions	K30	90
H72	80	K31 Plasterboard fixed partitions/inner walls/linings	K31	87
H73	80	K32 Framed panel cubicle partitions	K32	91
H74	80	K33 Concrete/Terrazzo partitions	K33	53
H75	80	K40 Suspended ceilings	K40	92
H76	80	K41 Raised access floors	K41	94

* No specific rules included – see General rules clause 11.

L Windows/Doors/Stairs

L10	Timber windows/co/lights/screens/ouvertes	L10	95
L11	Metal windows/roof/lights/screens/ouvertes	L11	95
L12	Plastics windows/roof/lights/screens/ouvertes	L12	95
L20	Timber doors/shutters/hatches	L20	96
L21	Metal doors/shutters/hatches	L21	96
L22	Plastics/Rubber doors/shutters/hatches	L22	96
L30	Timber stairs/walkways/balustrades	L30	97
L31	Metal stairs/walkways/balustrades	L31	97
L40	General glazing	L40	98
L41	Lead light glazing	L41	101
L42	Infill panels/sheets	L42	102

M Surface finishes

M10	Sand cement/Concrete/Granolithic screeds/flooring	M10	103
M11	Mastic asphalt flooring	M11	83
M12	Trowelled bitumen/resin/rubber-latex flooring	M12	103
M20	Plastered/Rendered/Roughcast coatings	M20	103
M21	Insulation with rendered finish	M21	106
M22	Sprayed mineral fibre coatings	M22	107
M23	Resin bound mineral coatings	M23	103
M30	Metal mesh lathing/Anchored reinforcement for plastered coatings	M30	108
M31	Fibrous plaster	M31	109
M40	Stone/Concrete/Quarry/Ceramic tiling/Mosaic Terrazzo tiling/ <i>In situ</i> terrazzo	M40	111
M41	Wood block/Composition block/Parquet flooring	M41	113
M42	Rubber/Plastics/Cork/Lino/Carpet tiling/sheeting	M42	111
M50	Edge fixed carpeting	M50	113
M51	Decorative papers/fabrics	M51	113
M52	Painting/Clear finishing	M52	115
M60		M60	116

N Furniture./Equipment

N10	General fixtures/furnishings/equipment	N10	119
N11	Domestic kitchen fittings	N11	119
N12	Catering equipment	N12	119
N13	Sanitary appliances/fittings	N13	119
N14	Interior landscape	N14	*
N15	Signs/Notices	N15	119
N20		N20	119
N21	Appropriate section titles for each project	N21	119
N22		N22	119
N23		N23	119

P Building fabric sundries

P10	Sundry insulation/proofing work/fire stops	P10	121
P11	Foamed/Fibre/Bead cavity wall insulation	P11	122
P20	Unframed isolated trims/skirtings/sundry items	P20	123
P21	Ironmongery	P21	124
P22	Sealants/joints	P22	125
P30	Trenches/Pipeways/Pits for buried engineering services	P30	126
P31	Holes/Chases/Covers/Supports for services	P31	126

Q Planting/Fencing/Site furniture

Q10	Stone/Concrete/Brick kerbs/edgings/channels	Q10	131
Q20	Hardcore/Granular/Cement bound bases/sub-bases to roads/pavings	Q20	29
Q21	<i>In situ</i> concrete roads/pavings/bases	Q21	132
Q22	Coated macadam/Asphalt roads/pavings	Q22	133
Q23	Gravel/Hoggin roads/pavings	Q23	134
Q24	Interlocking brick/block roads/pavings	Q24	135
Q25	Slab/Brick/Sett/Cobble pavings	Q25	135
Q26	Special surfacings/pavings for sport	Q26	136
Q30	Seeding/Turfing	Q30	137
Q31	Planting	Q31	137
Q40	Fencing	Q40	139
Q50	Site/Street furniture/equipment	Q50	119

* No specific rules included – see General rules clause 11.

R Disposal systems

R10	Rainwater pipework/gutters
R11	Foul drainage above ground
R12	Drainage below ground
R13	Land drainage
R14	Laboratory/Industrial waste drainage
R20	Sewage pumping
R21	Sewage treatment/sterilisation
R30	Centralised vacuum cleaning
R31	Refuse chutes
R32	Compactors/Macerators
R33	Incineration plant

T Mechanical heating/Cooling/ Refrigeration systems

R10	141	R11	141	T10	Gas/Oil fired boilers
R12	145	R13	145	T11	Coal fired boilers
R14	Y	R14	Y	T12	Electrode/Direct electric boilers
R20	Y	R20	Y	T13	Packaged steam generators
R21	Y	R21	Y	T14	Heat pumps
R30	Y	R30	Y	T15	Solar collectors
R31	Y	R31	Y	T16	Alternative fuel boilers
R32	Y	R32	Y	T17	Primary heat distribution
R33	Y	R33	Y	T18	Medium temperature hot water heating
				T19	Low temperature hot water heating
				T20	T30
				T21	T31
				T22	T32
				T23	T33
				T24	T34
				T25	T35
				T26	T36
				T27	T37
				T28	T38
				T29	T39
				T30	T40
				T31	T41
				T32	T42
				T33	T50
				T34	T60
				T35	T61
				T36	T70
				T37	T71
				T38	T72

S Piped supply systems

S10	Cold water
S11	Hot water
S12	Hot and cold water (small scale)
S13	Pressurised water
S14	Irrigation
S15	Fountains/Water features
S20	Treated/Deionised/Distilled water
S21	Swimming pool water treatment
S30	Compressed air
S31	Instrument air
S32	Natural gas
S33	Liquid petroleum gas
S34	Medical/Laboratory gas
S40	Petro/Oil – lubrication
S41	Fuel oil storage/distribution
S50	Vacuum
S51	Steam
S60	Fire hose reels
S61	Dry risers
S62	Wet risers
S63	Sprinklers
S64	Deluge
S65	Fire hydrants
S70	Gas fire fighting
S71	Foam fire fighting

Y: See Y Mechanical and electrical services measurement

U Ventilation/Air conditioning systems

U10	General supply/extract	U10	Y
U11	Toilet extract	U11	Y
U12	Kitchen extract	U12	Y
U13	Car parking extract	U13	Y
U14	Smoke extract/Smoke control	U14	Y
U15	Safety cabinet/Fume cupboard extract	U15	Y
U16	Fume extract	U16	Y
U17	Anaesthetic gas extract	U17	Y
U20	Dust collection	U20	Y
U30	Low velocity air conditioning	U30	Y
U31	VAV air conditioning	U31	Y
U32	Dual-duct air conditioning	U32	Y
U33	Multi-zone air conditioning	U33	Y
U40	Induction air conditioning	U40	Y
U41	Fan-coil air conditioning	U41	Y
U42	Terminal/re-heat air conditioning	U42	Y
U43	Terminal/heat pump air conditioning	U43	Y
U50	Hybrid system air conditioning	U50	Y
U60	Free standing air conditioning units	U60	Y
U61	Window/Wall air conditioning units	U61	Y
U70	Air curtains	U70	Y

W Communications/Security/Control systems

W10	Telecommunications	W10	Y
W11	Staff paging/location	W11	Y
W12	Public address/Sound amplification	W12	Y
W13	Centralized dictation	W13	Y
W20	Radio/TV/CCTV	W20	Y
W21	Projection	W21	Y
W22	Advertising display	W22	Y
W23	Clocks	W23	Y
W30	Data transmission	W30	Y
W40	Access control	W40	Y
W41	Security detection and alarm	W41	Y
W50	Fire detection and alarm	W50	Y
W51	Earthing and bonding	W51	Y
W52	Lightning protection	W52	Y
W53	Electromagnetic screening	W53	Y
W60	Monitoring	W60	Y
W61	Central control	W61	Y
W62	Building automation	W62	Y

X Transport systems

X10	Lifts	X10	149
X11	Escalators	X11	149
X12	Moving pavements	X12	149
X20	Hoists	X20	149
X21	Cranes	X21	149
X22	Travelling cradles	X22	149
X23	Goods distribution/Mechanised warehousing	X23	149
X30	Mechanical document conveying	X30	149
X31	Pneumatic document conveying	X31	149
X32	Automatic document filing and retrieval	X32	149

V Electrical supply/power lighting systems

V10	Electricity generation plant	V10	Y
V11	HV supply/distribution/public utility supply	V11	Y
V12	LV supply/public utility supply	V12	Y
V20	LV distribution	V20	Y
V21	General lighting	V21	Y
V22	General LV power	V22	Y
V30	Extra low voltage supply	V30	Y
V31	DC supply	V31	Y
V32	Uninterrupted power supply	V32	Y
V40	Emergency lighting	V40	Y
V41	Street/Area/Flood lighting	V41	Y
V42	Studio/Auditorium/Arena lighting	V42	Y
V50	Electric underfloor heating	V50	Y
V51	Local electric heating units	V51	Y
V90	General lighting and power (small scale)	V90	Y

Y: See Y Mechanical and electrical services measurement

Y Mechanical and electrical services measurement

Y10 Pipelines	Y10	151
Y11 Pipeline ancillaries	Y11	151
Y20 Pumps	Y20	154
Y21 Water tanks/cisterns	Y21	154
Y22 Heat exchangers	Y22	154
Y23 Storage cylinders/calorifiers	Y23	154
Y24 Trace heating	Y24	154
Y25 Cleaning and chemical treatment	Y25	154
Y30 Air ductlines	Y30	156
Y31 Air ductline ancillaries	Y31	156
Y40 Air handling units	Y40	154
Y41 Fans	Y41	154
Y42 Air filtration	Y42	154
Y43 Heating/Cooling coils	Y43	154
Y44 Humidifiers	Y44	154
Y45 Silencers/Acoustic treatment	Y45	154
Y46 Grilles/Diffusers/Louvres	Y46	154
Y50 Thermal insulation	Y50	158
Y51 Testing and commissioning of mechanical services	Y51	159
Y52 Vibration isolation mountings	Y52	154
Y53 Control components – mechanical	Y53	154
Y54 Identification – mechanical	Y54	159
Y59 Sundry common mechanical items	Y59	159
Y60 Conduit and cable trunking	Y60	161
Y61 HV/LV cables and wiring	Y61	163
Y62 Busbar trunking	Y62	163
Y63 Support components – cables	Y63	161
Y70 HV switchgear	Y70	166
Y71 LV switchgear and distribution boards	Y71	166
Y72 Contactors and starters	Y72	166
Y73 Luminaires and lamps	Y73	167
Y74 Accessories for electrical services	Y74	167
Y80 Earthing and bonding components	Y80	163
Y81 Testing and commissioning of electrical services	Y81	169
Y82 Identification – electrical	Y82	169
Y89 Sundry common electrical items	Y89	169
Y92 Motor drives – electric	Y92	166

Additional rules – work to existing buildings

Work Groups H, J, K, L and M	171
R10–R13 Drainage	173
Mechanical Services	173
Electrical Services	175
Appendices	
A Fixtures, furnishings, equipment, fittings and appliances	177
B Classification of mechanical and electrical services	181

Alphabetical index

Preface to Seventh Edition 1988

The Joint Working Party on Measurement Conventions set up by The Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors and the then National Federation of Building Trades Employers reported in December 1971. Out of this report a Development Unit was set up and quickly came to the conclusion that far reaching changes were required. As an interim measure the Sixth Edition of the Standard Method of Measurement was published in March 1979. Now, with the publication of this Seventh Edition, the work envisaged by that working party has been completed.

The Co-ordinating Committee for Project Information has produced a Common Arrangement of Work Sections for Building Works. In support of the principles of CCPI and in accordance with the wishes of the sponsoring bodies, this Edition has been structured in common arrangement order rather than in traditional work sections. This means that the Standard Method of Measurement is now compatible with other CCPI publications and with all standard documentation where these criteria have been adopted. The other major change from previous editions is that the measurement rules have been translated from prose into classification tables. This change makes the use of the rules a quicker and more systematic task than interpretation of a prose version and readily lends itself to the use of standard phraseology and computerisation. The change however does not inhibit the use of traditional prose in the writing of bills of quantities if so desired. In addition to these two major changes, the rules have generally been simplified and the document brought up to date to equate with modern practice.

The Committee expresses its thanks to the professional and trade associations for their co-operation and advice in the detailed consultations that have taken place and to the surveyors and builders who have assisted in testing the new rules, to Geoffrey E. Beard who chaired the Committee from June 1975 to September 1984 and especially to the editors who have had the task of bringing together all the various drafts and presenting them in a uniform manner in a relatively short space of time.

This Seventh Edition will become operative on 1 July 1988 and is post dated accordingly.

The Joint Committee responsible for this edition at the date of issue was composed as follows:

Appointed by the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors: Christopher J. Willis (Chairman), Ronald C. Allan, Keith W. Bailey, John Bennett, Eric J. Bowman, N. Malcolm S. Boyd, Michael A. Rainbird, Eric H. Urquhart and Michael J.T. Webb.

Appointed by the Building Employers Confederation: Andrew J. Costelloe (Vice-Chairman), John M. Allen, Bernard Ball, Kenneth G. Ellis, James E. Fisher, Colin M. Ford, Richard J. Hooker, Robert H. Inglis, Terence J. Parkinson and Donald J. Rimmer.

Co-opted from the Development Unit: Tony Allott, Stuart Hendy, Peter E. Holden, Peter G. Jordan and Rex H. Sharman.

Consultant Members of the Committee: Geoffrey E. Beard and Ian M.C. Hill.
Joint Honorary Secretaries: Norman R. Wheatley (General) and Michael B. Smith (Queries).

Others who have served on the Committee or the Development Unit during the preparation of this edition: Dr Martin Barnes, Robert A. Barrow, Ian T. Brown, Peter Graham, Alan M. Harrison, Patrick Kelly, Anthony R. Miller and Paul D. Morrell.

Consultant Editors appointed by the Committee: Paul J. Gilkes and Richard E.N. McGill

CJW: 1 October 1987

Preface to First Edition 1922

For many years the Surveyors' Institution and the Quantity Surveyors' Association (which bodies are now amalgamated) were accepted as the recognised authorities for deciding disputed points in connection with the measurement of building works. The frequency of the demands upon their services for this purpose directed attention to the diversity of practice, varying with local custom, and even the idiosyncrasies of individual surveyors, which obtained. This lack of uniformity afforded a just ground of complaint on the part of contractors that the estimator was frequently left in doubt as to the true meaning of items in the bills of quantities which he was called upon to price, a circumstance which militated against scientific and accurate tendering.

In the absence of any statutory qualifications for surveyors practising in the United Kingdom, any person, up to the present, has been at liberty to describe himself as a quantity surveyor, and the public have no guarantee that he is qualified for that office. This fact resulted in the issue of a considerable amount of unskilled work under the designation of bills of quantities.

Both the Surveyors' Institution and the Quantity Surveyors' Association were impressed with the necessity of securing greater accuracy of work and uniformity of method. The latter body, in July 1909, with this object in view appointed a Committee who prepared and published pamphlets setting out the method of measurement recommended by the Association in respect of three trades. The Surveyors' Institution also issued to its members circulars giving an authoritative opinion as to the correct method of measurement in the case of items in connection with which disputes had occurred. The

desirability of co-operation between the two societies thus became evident, and a Joint Committee was set up in June 1912, upon which was imposed the task of drawing up a comprehensive set of Standard Rules of Measurement of Building Works. In 1918 representatives of the building trades were added to this Committee, four contractors being nominated by the National Federation of Building Trades Employers and the Institute of Builders. The Joint Committee were assisted in their deliberations by interviews with the representatives of certain trades.

The Standard Method of Measurement of Building Works drawn up and set forth in the following pages is founded upon the practice of the leading London quantity surveyors with certain modifications by way of alternatives, and not involving matters of principle, to suit the practice obtaining in other parts of the Kingdom.

The Joint Committee was composed as follows: six surveyors nominated by the Surveyors' Institution and the Quantity Surveyors' Association, and four contractors nominated by the National Federation of Building Trades Employers and the Institute of Builders, viz. Surveyors: Messrs. F.A.H. Hardcastle (Chairman), Thomas E. Bare (Hon. Sec.), R.C. Greed, Arnold E. Harris, Walter Lawrence, and Morgan H. Young. Contractors: Messrs. R. Friend (Rugby) (Vice-Chairman), W. Lacey (London), Stanley Miller (Newcastle-on-Tyne) and Frank Woods (Bolton, Lancashire).

Other gentlemen who have served on the Committee for a time are: Surveyors: Messrs. Arthur G. Cross, W.E. Davis, J.E. Drower, and Henry Riley. Contractor: Mr. Walter Lawrence (London).

General rules

1. Introduction

1.1 This Standard Method of Measurement provides a uniform basis for measuring building works and embodies the essentials of good practice. Bills of quantities shall fully describe and accurately represent the quantity and quality of the works to be carried out. More detailed information than is required by these rules shall be given where necessary in order to define the precise nature and extent of the required work.

1.2 The rules apply to measurement of proposed work and executed work.

2. Use of the tabulated rules

Generally

2.1 The rules in this document are set out in tables. Each section of the rules comprises information (to be) provided, classification tables and supplementary rules. The tabulated rules are written in the present tense.

2.2 Horizontal lines divide the classification table and supplementary rules into zones to which different rules apply.

Classification tables

2.3 Within the classification table where a broken line is shown, the rules given above and below the broken line may be used as alternatives.

2.4 In referring to columns in classification tables the measurement unit column has been disregarded.

- 2.5 The left hand column of the classification table lists descriptive features commonly encountered in building works. The next column lists further sub-groups into which each main group of items shall be divided and similarly the third column provides for further division. The lists in these columns are not intended to be exhaustive.
- 2.6 Each item description shall identify the work with respect to one descriptive feature drawn from each of the first three columns in the classification table and as many of the descriptive features in the fourth column as are applicable to the item. The general principle does not apply to Preliminaries in that it will be necessary to select as many descriptive features as appropriate from each column.
- 2.7 Where the abbreviation (nr) is given in the classification table the quantity shall be stated in the item description.

Supplementary rules

- 2.8 Within the supplementary rules everything above the horizontal line, which is immediately below the classification table heading, is applicable throughout that table.
- 2.9 Measurement rules set out when work shall be measured and the method by which quantities shall be computed.
- 2.10 Definition rules define the extent and limits of the work represented by a word or expression used in the rules and in a bill of quantities prepared in accordance with the rules.

4. Descriptions

Coverage rules draw attention to particular incidental work which shall be deemed to be included in the appropriate items in a bill of quantities to the extent that such work is included in the tender documents. Where the coverage rules include materials they shall be mentioned in the item descriptions.

2.12 The column headed Supplementary Information contains rules governing the information which shall be given in addition to the information given as a result of the application of rule 2.6.

2.13 A separate item shall be given for any work which differs from other work with respect to any matter listed as supplementary information.

3. Quantities

3.1 Work shall be measured net as fixed in position except where otherwise stated in a measurement rule applicable to the work.

3.2 Dimensions used in calculating quantities shall be taken to the nearest 10mm (i.e. 5mm and over shall be regarded as 10mm and less than 5mm shall be disregarded).

3.3 Quantities measured in tonnes shall be given to two places of decimals. Other quantities shall be given to the nearest whole unit except that any quantity less than one unit shall be given as one unit.

3.4 Unless otherwise stated, where minimum deductions for voids are dealt with in this document they shall refer only to openings or wants which are within the boundaries of measured areas. Openings or wants which are at the boundaries of measured areas shall always be the subject of deduction irrespective of size.

3.5 The requirement to measure separate items for widths not exceeding a stated limit shall not apply where these widths are caused by voids.

4.1 Dimensions shall be stated in descriptions generally in the sequence length, width, height. Where ambiguity could arise, the dimensions shall be identified.

4.2 Information required by the application of rules 2.6 and 2.12 may be given in documents (e.g. drawings or specification) separate from the bills of quantities if a precise and unique cross reference is given in its place in the description of the item concerned. This rule does not allow the aggregation of a number of measured items which are otherwise required to be measured separately by these rules, except as provided by rule 9.1.

4.3 Headings to groups of items in a bill of quantities shall be read as part of the descriptions of the items to which the headings apply.

4.4 The use of a hyphen between two dimensions in this document or in a bill of quantities shall mean a range of dimensions exceeding the first dimension stated but not exceeding the second.

4.5 Each work section of a bill of quantities shall begin with a description stating the nature and location of the work unless evident from the drawn or other information required to be provided by these rules.

4.6 Unless otherwise specifically stated in a bill of quantities or herein, the following shall be deemed to be included with all items:

- (a) Labour and all costs in connection therewith.
- (b) Materials, goods and all costs in connection therewith.
- (c) Assembling, fitting and fixing materials and goods in position.
- (d) Plant and all costs in connection therewith.
- (e) Waste of materials.
- (f) Square cutting.
- (g) Establishment charges, overhead charges and profit.

4.7 A dimensioned description for an item in the bill of quantities shall define the item and state all the dimensions necessary to identify the shape and size of the item or its components.

5. Drawn information

5.1 Location drawings:

- (a) Block Plan: shall identify the site and locate the outlines of the building works in relation to a town plan or other context.
- (b) Site Plan: shall locate the position of the building works in relation to setting out points, means of access and general layout of the site.
- (c) Plans, Sections and Elevations: shall show the position occupied by the various spaces in a building and the general construction and location of the principal elements.

5.2 Component drawings: shall show the information necessary for manufacture and assembly of a component.

5.3 Dimensioned diagrams: shall show the shape and dimensions of the work covered by an item and may be used in a bill of quantities in place of a dimensioned description, but not in place of an item otherwise required to be measured.

5.4 Schedules which provide the required information shall be deemed to be drawings as required under these rules.

6. Catalogued or standard components

6.1 A precise and unique cross-reference to a catalogue or to a standard specification may be given in an item description instead of the description required by rules 2.6 and 2.12 or instead of a component drawing.

7. Work of special types

7.1 Work of each of the following special types shall be separately identified:

- (a) Work on or in existing building – see general rule 13.
- (b) Work to be carried out and subsequently removed (other than temporary works).
- (c) Work outside the curtilage of the site.

(d) Work carried out in or under water shall be so described stating whether canal, river or sea water and (where applicable) the mean Spring levels of high and low water.

(e) Work carried out in compressed air shall be so described stating the pressure and the method of entry and exit.

8. Fixing, base and background

8.1 Method of fixing shall only be measured and described where required by the rules in each Work Section. Where fixing through vulnerable materials is required to be identified, such materials are deemed to include those listed in rule 8.3 (e).

8.2 Where the nature of the base is required to be identified each type of base shall be identified separately.

8.3 Where the nature of the background is required to be identified the item description shall state one of the following:

- (a) Timber, which shall be deemed to include manufactured building boards.
- (b) Masonry, which shall be deemed to include concrete, brick, block and stone.
- (c) Metal.
- (d) Metal faced materials.
- (e) Vulnerable materials, which shall be deemed to include glass, marble, mosaic, tiled finishes and the like.

9. Composite items

9.1 Notwithstanding the requirement of clause 4.2, work to be manufactured off site may be combined into one item even though the rules require items to be measured separately, provided the items in question are all incorporated into the composite item off site. The item description shall identify the resulting composite item and the item shall be deemed to include breaking down for transport and installation and subsequent re-assembly.

1. Procedure where the drawn a. specification information required by these rules is not available

10.1 Where work can be described and given in items in accordance with these rules but the quantity of work required cannot be accurately determined, an estimate of the quantity shall be given and identified as an approximate quantity.

10.2 Where work cannot be described and given in items in accordance with these rules it shall be given as a Provisional Sum and identified as for either defined or undefined work as appropriate.

10.3 A Provisional Sum for defined work is a sum provided for work which is not completely designed but for which the following information shall be provided:

- (a) The nature and construction of the work.
- (b) A statement of how and where the work is fixed to the building and what other work is to be fixed thereto.
- (c) A quantity or quantities which indicate the scope and extent of the work.
- (d) Any specific limitations and the like identified in Section A35.

10.4 Where Provisional Sums are given for defined work the Contractor will be deemed to have made due allowance in programming, planning and pricing Preliminaries. Any such allowance will only be subject to adjustment in those circumstances where a variation in respect of other work measured in detail in accordance with the rules would give rise to adjustment.

10.5 A Provisional Sum for undefined work is a sum provided for work where the information required in accordance with rule 10.3 cannot be given.

10.6 Where Provisional Sums are given for undefined work the Contractor will be deemed not to have made any allowance in programming, planning and pricing Preliminaries.

11. Work I. covered

11.1

Rules of measurement adopted for work not covered by these rules shall be stated in a bill of quantities. Such rules shall, as far as possible, conform with those given in this document for similar work.

12. Symbols and abbreviations

12.1

The following symbols and abbreviations are used in this method of measurement:

m	= nette
m^2	= square metre
m^3	= cubic metre
mm	= millimetre
nr	= number
kg	= kilogramme
t	= tonne
h	= hour
pc sum	= Prime Cost Sum
prov sum	= Provisional Sum
exceeding	= exceeding
Λ	= equal to or exceeding
ΛI	= not exceeding
VI	= less than
V	= percentage
%	= hyphen (see rule 4.4)
-	=

Cross references within the classification tables are given in the form:

Work Section number	Number from first column	Number from second column	Number from third column	Number from fourth column
D20: 2.2.2.1				

Example:

D20: 2.2.2.1

Excavation and filling

Excavating

To reduce levels

Maximum depth \leq 1.00m

Commencing level stated where $> 0.25m$ below existing ground level.

An asterisk within a cross reference represents all entries in the column in which it appears.

The digit 0 within a cross reference represents no entries in the column in which it appears.

14. General definitions

14.1

Where the rules require work to be described as curved with the radii stated details shall be given of the curved work including if concave or convex, if conical or spherical, if to more than one radius and shall state the radius or radii.

14.2

The radius stated shall be the mean radius measured to the centre line of the material unless otherwise stated.

13. Work to existing buildings

Work to existing buildings shall be so described. Such work is defined as work on, or in, or immediately under work existing before the current project.

The additional rules for work to existing buildings are to be read in conjunction with the preceding rules in the appropriate Work Sections.

A description of the additional Preliminaries/General conditions which are pertinent to the work to the existing building shall be given, drawing attention to any specific requirements due to the nature of the work.

A Preliminaries/General conditions

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 Location drawings as defined in General Rule 5.1 P2 Information to facilitate visiting site and addresses where drawings or other information additional to that required by these rules or other listed information may be inspected		D1 A fixed charge is for work the cost of which is to be considered as independent of duration D2 A time related charge is for work the cost of which is to be considered as dependent on duration	C1 Works of a temporary nature are deemed to include rates, fees and charges related thereto in Sections A36, A41, A42, and A44	
CLASSIFICATION TABLE				
A10 Project particulars				
1 Project particulars	1 Name, nature and location 2 Names and addresses of Employer and Consultants	Item		
A11 Drawings				
1 Drawings	1 List of drawings from which the bills of quantities were prepared	Item		
A12 The site/Existing buildings				
1 The site/Existing buildings	1 Site boundaries 2 Existing buildings on or adjacent to the site 3 Existing mains/services 4 Others, details stated	Item		
A13 Description of the work				
1 Description of the work	1 Elements of each new building 2 Dimensions and shape relating to each building	Item	1 Plan area and perimeter at each floor level 2 Heights between floors 3 Total height	M1 Given only when the equivalent information is not indicated on the drawings provided
3 Details of related work by others				

			item 1 Under seal
1 Fair contract	1 Schedule of clause headings of standard conditions 2 Special conditions or amendments to standard conditions 3 Appendix insertions 4 Employer's insurance responsibility 5 Performance guarantee bond		
A30 Employer's requirements: Tendering/Sub-leasing/Supply			
1 Employer's requirements or limitations	1 Details stated	1 Fixed charge 2 Time related charge	item
A31 Employer's requirements: Provision, content and use of documents			
1 Employer's requirements or limitations	1 Details stated	1 Fixed charge 2 Time related charge	item
A32 Employer's requirements: Management of the works			
1 Employer's requirements or limitations	1 Details stated	1 Fixed charge 2 Time related charge	item
A33 Employer's requirements: Quality standards/control			
1 Employer's requirements or limitations	1 Details stated	1 Fixed charge 2 Time related charge	item
A34 Employer's requirements: Security/Safety/Protection			
1 Employer's requirements or limitations, details stated	1 Noise and pollution control 2 Maintain adjoining buildings 3 Maintain public and private roads 4 Maintain live services 5 Security 6 Protection of work in all sections 7 Others	1 Fixed charge 2 Time related charge	item

A Preliminaries/General conditions continued

CLASSIFICATION TABLE		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION						
A35 Employer's requirements: Specific limitations on method/sequence/timing											
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1 Employer's requirements or limitations, details stated</td> <td>1 Design constraints 2 Method and sequence of work 3 Access 4 Use of the site 5 Use or disposal of materials found 6 Start of work 7 Working hours 8 Others</td> <td>1 Fixed charge 2 Time related charge</td> <td>item</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>		1 Employer's requirements or limitations, details stated	1 Design constraints 2 Method and sequence of work 3 Access 4 Use of the site 5 Use or disposal of materials found 6 Start of work 7 Working hours 8 Others	1 Fixed charge 2 Time related charge	item						
1 Employer's requirements or limitations, details stated	1 Design constraints 2 Method and sequence of work 3 Access 4 Use of the site 5 Use or disposal of materials found 6 Start of work 7 Working hours 8 Others	1 Fixed charge 2 Time related charge	item								
A36 Employer's requirements: Facilities/Temporary work/Services											
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1 Employer's requirements or limitations, details stated</td> <td>1 Offices 2 Sanitary accommodation 3 Temporary fences, hoardings, screens and roofs 4 Name boards 5 Technical and surveying equipment 6 Temperature and humidity 7 Telephone/Facsimile installation and rental/maintenance 8 Others 9 Telephone/Facsimile call charges</td> <td>1 Fixed charge 2 Time related charge</td> <td>item</td> <td>C2 Heating, lighting, cleaning and maintenance are deemed to be included</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>		1 Employer's requirements or limitations, details stated	1 Offices 2 Sanitary accommodation 3 Temporary fences, hoardings, screens and roofs 4 Name boards 5 Technical and surveying equipment 6 Temperature and humidity 7 Telephone/Facsimile installation and rental/maintenance 8 Others 9 Telephone/Facsimile call charges	1 Fixed charge 2 Time related charge	item	C2 Heating, lighting, cleaning and maintenance are deemed to be included					
1 Employer's requirements or limitations, details stated	1 Offices 2 Sanitary accommodation 3 Temporary fences, hoardings, screens and roofs 4 Name boards 5 Technical and surveying equipment 6 Temperature and humidity 7 Telephone/Facsimile installation and rental/maintenance 8 Others 9 Telephone/Facsimile call charges	1 Fixed charge 2 Time related charge	item	C2 Heating, lighting, cleaning and maintenance are deemed to be included							
A37 Employer's requirements: Operation/Maintenance of the finished building											
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1 Employer's requirements or limitations</td> <td>1 Details stated</td> <td>1 Fixed charge 2 Time related charge</td> <td>item</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>		1 Employer's requirements or limitations	1 Details stated	1 Fixed charge 2 Time related charge	item						
1 Employer's requirements or limitations	1 Details stated	1 Fixed charge 2 Time related charge	item								

1 Man	'1 and staff		
1 Site accommodation		1 Fixed charge 2 Time related charge	item
A41 Contractor's general cost items: Site accommodation			
1 Services and facilities	1 Power 2 Lighting 3 Fuels 4 Water 5 Telephone and administration 6 Safety, health and welfare 7 Storage of materials 8 Rubbish disposal 9 Cleaning 10 Drying out 11 Protection of work in all sections 12 Security 13 Maintain public and private roads 14 Small plant and tools 15 Others 16 General attendance on nominated sub-contractors	1 Made available by the Employer, details and conditions stated 2 Time related charge	item
A42 Contractor's general cost items: Services and facilities			
Management and staff "includes management, trades supervision, engineering, programming and production, quantity surveying support staff and the like	D4 Site accommodation Includes offices, laboratories, cabins, stores, compounds, canteens, sanitary facilities and the like	D5 Items listed are not exhaustive and are for convenience of pricing only	C3 General attendance is deemed to include the use of the Contractor's temporary roads, pavings and paths, standing scaffolding, standing power operated hoisting plant, the provision of temporary lighting and water supplies, cleaning away rubbish, provision of space for the sub-contractor's own offices and the storage of his plant and materials and the use of messrooms, sanitary accommodation and welfare facilities provided by the Contractor

A Preliminaries/General conditions continued

CLASSIFICATION TABLE		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
A43 Contractor's general cost items: Mechanical plant					
1 Mechanical plant	1 Cranes 2 Hoists 3 Personnel transport 4 Transport 5 Earthmoving plant 6 Concrete plant 7 Piling plant 8 Paving and surfacing plant 9 Others	1 Fixed charge 2 Time related charge	item 1 Made available by the Employer, details and conditions stated		D6 Items listed are not exhaustive and are for convenience of pricing only
A44 Contractor's general cost items: Temporary works					D7 Items listed are not exhaustive and are for convenience of pricing only
1 Temporary works	1 Temporary roads 2 Temporary walkways 3 Access scaffolding 4 Support scaffolding and propping 5 Hoardings, lans, fencing etc. 6 Hardstanding 7 Traffic regulations 8 Others	1 Fixed charge 2 Time related charge	item 1 Made available by the Employer, details and conditions stated		
A50 Work/Materials by the Employer					
1 Work/Materials by the Employer	1 Work by others directly employed by the Employer, details stated 2 Attendance on others directly employed by the Employer, details stated 3 Materials provided by or on behalf of the Employer, details stated	item			

1 Name sub-contractors	1 Sub-contractor's work	1 Description stated in accordance with General Rule 10.3	p.c. sum	%	
2 Main contractor's profit					
3 Special attendance, details stated	1 Scaffolding 2 Access roads 3 Hardstandings 4 Positioning 5 Storage 6 Power 7 Temperature and humidity 8 Others	item 1 Fixed charge 2 Time related charge			
M2 General attendance on sub-contractor's work is measured in Section A42					
DB Scaffolding under this rule is special scaffolding, scaffolding additional to the Contractor's standing scaffolding, or standing scaffolding required to be altered or retained					
D9 Positioning includes unloading, distributing, hoisting and placing in position giving in the case of significant items the weight and/or size and position relative to ground level or other datum					
A52 Nominated suppliers					
1 Nominated suppliers	1 Supplier's materials	1 Description stated	p.c. sum	%	
	2 Main contractor's profit				
M3 Fixing only such items is measured in the appropriate Work Section					
A53 Work by statutory authorities					
1 Work by statutory authorities	1 Work by the local authority 2 Work by statutory undertakings		prov sum		
A54 Provisional work					
1 Provisional work	1 Defined 2 Undefined		prov sum		
A55 Dayworks					
1 Dayworks	1 Labour 2 Materials 3 Plant		prov sum		

C Demolition/Alteration/Renovation

C10 Demolishing structures C30 Shoring

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) the location and extent of existing structures to be demolished	M1 The rules within this Section apply to works to existing buildings as defined in the General Rules			
CLASSIFICATION TABLE				
1 Demolishing all structures 2 Demolishing individual structures 3 Demolishing parts of structures	1 Levels to which structures are demolished Item 1 Materials remaining the property of the Employer 2 Materials for re-use 3 Making good structures 4 Leaving parts of existing walls temporarily in position to act as buttresses 5 Temporarily diverting, maintaining or sealing off existing services 6 Toxic or other special waste	M2 Only temporarily diverting, maintaining or sealing off existing services is measured under this rule	D1 Materials arising from demolitions are the property of the Contractor unless otherwise stated D2 Demolishing parts of structures excludes items covered by Section C20	C1 Demolition items are deemed to include: (a) disposal of materials other than those remaining the property of the Employer at those for re-use (b) temporary support incidental to demolitions which is at the discretion of the Contractor
4 Support of structures not to be demolished 5 Support of roads and the like	1 Position and type of shoring and nature of structure or road to be shored stated	Item 1 Providing and erecting 2 Maintaining, duration stated 3 Adapting, details stated 4 Clearing away 5 Cutting holes in the structure, details stated 6 Making good all work disturbed	D3 Support is other than temporary support incidental to demolitions	C2 Support is deemed to include nails, wedges and bolts

7. <u>Temporary Structures</u>	
1	Temporary structures stated
2	Temporary structures stated
3	Adapting, details stated
4	Clearing away
5	Disposing of rainwater, details stated
6	Providing openings, details stated

C20 Alterations - spot items

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) the scope and location of the work relative to the existing structure	M1 The rules within this Section apply to works to existing buildings as defined in the General Rules M2 Any operation to existing buildings involving removal of existing materials (other than for bonding purposes or renewal) is measured within this Section	D1 Materials arising from alterations - spot items are the property of the Contractor unless otherwise stated D2 Location is stated relative to existing building	C1 Shoring and scaffolding incidental to the work and making good all work disturbed by such shoring and scaffolding is deemed to be included within each item C2 Alterations - spot items are deemed to include: (a) disposal of materials other than those remaining the property of the Employer or those for re-use (b) alterations - spot items which is at the discretion of the Contractor (c) all new fixing or joining materials required	S1 Method of operation, where by specific means S2 Setting aside and storing materials remaining the property of the Employer or those for re-use S3 Employer's restrictions on methods of disposal of materials S4 Employer's restrictions on methods of shoring and scaffolding to be used
CLASSIFICATION TABLE			M3 Details stated for inserting new work are the equivalent of those details required by the rules for the measurement of the same in other work sections	D3 Inserting new work includes re-fixing or re-using removed materials
1 Removing fittings and fixtures 2 Removing plumbing and engineering installations 3 Removing finishings 4 Removing coverings 5 Cutting openings or recesses 6 Cutting back projections 7 Cutting to reduce thickness 8 Filling in openings 9 Temporary roofs 10 Temporary screens	1 Details sufficient for identification stated 2 Dimensioned description sufficient for identification including type and thickness of existing structure	item 1 Making good structures 2 Extending and making good finishings 3 Inserting new work, details stated 4 Toxic or other special waste	item 1 Providing and erecting 2 Maintaining, duration stated 3 Adapting, details stated 4 Clearing away 5 Disposing of rainwater, details stated 6 Providing openings, details stated	S5 Details of weather and dust proofing requirements
	1 Dimensioned description			

C40 Repairing/Renovating concrete/brick/block/stone

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:	[a] the scope and location of the work relative to the existing layout indicating the existing structure	M1 The rules within this Section apply to works to existing buildings as defined in the General Rules	D1 Materials arising are the property of the Contractor unless otherwise stated D2 Locations stated relative to the existing building	C1 Shoring and scaffolding incidental to the work and making good all work disturbed by such shoring and scaffolding is deemed to be included C2 Work to existing buildings items are deemed to include: (a) disposal of materials other than those retaining the property of the Employer or those for re-use (b) incidental work which is at the discretion of the Contractor (c) all new fixing or joining materials required	S1 Method of operation, where by specific means S2 Setting aside and storing materials remaining the property of the Employer or those for re-use S3 Employer's restrictions on methods of disposal of materials S4 Restrictions on the method of shoring and scaffolding
CLASSIFICATION TABLE				C3 Formwork and making good to match existing are deemed to be included	S5 Method of bonding new to existing
1 Cutting out defective concrete and replacing with new	1 Dimensioned description	1 Plain, details stated 2 Reinforced, details stated 3 Gun applied, details stated	m ² m nr	1 Treatment of reinforcement, details stated 2 Anchored mesh reinforcement, details stated	
2 Resin or cement impregnation/injection	1 Dimensioned description	1 Concrete, details stated 2 Brickwork, details stated 3 Blockwork, details stated 4 Stonework, details stated	m ² m m nr	1 Centres of drilling holes 2 Removing existing finishes	C4 Work is deemed to include making good holes and finishes on completion
3 Cutting out decayed, defective or cracked work and replacing with new	1 Size and depth or thickness stated	1 Brickwork, details stated 2 Blockwork, details stated 3 Stonework, details stated	m ² m nr	1 Making good with materials other than to match existing, details stated	C5 Work is deemed to include making good to match existing
4 Repointing	1 Size and depth of raking out of existing joint	1 Brickwork, details stated 2 Blockwork, details stated 3 Stonework, details stated	m ²	1 Type of pointing M2 Details stated include bond and size of component	C6 Repointing is deemed to include making good to adjoining work
					S7 Composition and mix of mortar

C40 continued

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

		MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
5 Removing stains and the like [m ²]	1 > 1.00 m ² 2 ≤ 1.00 m ²	1 Concrete 2 Brickwork 3 Blockwork 4 Stonework	m ² nr	1 Facings 2 Efflorescence 3 Stains 4 Graffiti 5 Vegetation 6 Algae 7 Others, details stated	M3 Number of areas is only stated in the description when measured in m ²	S8 Special cleaning materials
6 Cleaning surfaces	1 Concrete 2 Brickwork 3 Blockwork 4 Stonework	1 Facings	m ²	1 Washing 2 Abrasive blasting 3 Chemical treatments 4 Others, details stated	S9 Cleaning materials	
7 Inserting new wall ties	1 Size and type of tie	1 Brickwork 2 Blockwork 3 Stonework	nr	1 Surface finishes, details stated	M10 Details of cutting away and making good	
8 Redressing to new profile	1 Detailed description and size of new profile 2 Detailed description and length and size of new profile		m nr		M4 Inserting new wall ties is measured here only when executed without demolition	
9 Artificial weathering	1 Concrete 2 Brickwork 3 Blockwork 4 Stonework		m ²	1 To match existing	M5 Work is measured linear where of a continuous nature	

P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:

- the scope and location of the work relative to the existing layout indicating the existing structure

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

C50	Repairing/Renovating metal	INFORMATION PROVIDED	ASUFERRED RULES	GENERAL RULES	3MA1
C51	Repairing/Renovating timber				

C52 Fungus/Beetle eradication

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:	(a) the scope and location of the work				
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Repairing metal	1 Dimensioned description	m²	M1 The dimensioned description or dimensioned diagram (in conjunction with the Information Provided) must clearly identify all work in exploration, preparation and execution together with the associated works required	D1 Repairing includes renovation or refurbishment	S1 Such information as is appropriate to the repair, renovation or refurbishment of the item
2 Repairing timber		m			S2 Such information as is appropriate to the treatment of timber to eradicate fungous attacks or beetle infestation
3 Treating existing timber		m			

D Groundwork

D20 Excavating and filling

Q20 Hardcore/Granular/Cement bound bases/sub-bases to roads/pavings

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1	The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities or stated as assumed:				
	(a) the ground water level and the date when it was established; defined as the pre-contract water level				
	(b) the ground water level is to be re-established at the time each excavation is carried out and is defined as the post contract water level				
	(c) ground water levels subject to periodic changes due to tidal or similar effects are so described giving the mean high and low water levels				
	(d) details of trial pits or boreholes including their location				
	(e) features retained				
	(f) live over or underground services indicating location				
	(g) pile sizes and layout in accordance with Sections D30 - D32 where applicable				
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Site Preparation	1 Removing trees 2 Removing tree stumps	1 Girth 600 mm - 1.50 m 2 Girth 1.50 - 3.00 m 3 Girth > 3.00 m, girth stated	M1 Tree girths are measured at a height of 1.00 m above ground M2 Stump girths are measured at the top	C1 This work is deemed to include: (a) grubbing up roots (b) disposal of materials (c) filling voids	S1 Filling material
3 Clearing site vegetation	4 Description sufficient for identification stated	m ²		D1 Site vegetation is bushes, scrub, undergrowth, hedges and trees and tree stumps ≤ 600 mm girth	
4 Lifting turf for preservation	1 Method of preserving, details stated	m ²			

2 To reduce levels	1 Maximum depth ≤ 0.	m³		S1				
3 Basements and the like	2 Maximum depth ≤ 1.00 m							
4 Pits (nr)	3 Maximum depth ≤ 2.00 m							
5 Trenches, width ≤ 0.30 m	4 and thereafter in 2.00 m stages							
6 Trenches, width > 0.30 m								
7 For pile caps and ground beams between piles								
8 To bench sloping ground to receive filling								
3 Items extra over any types of excavating irrespective of depth	1 Excavating below ground water level	m³		M5	If the post contract water level differs from the pre-contract water level the measurements are revised accordingly			
2 Next existing services	1 Type of service stated	m		M6	To be measured where precautions are specifically required	D2	Retaining a service is a precaution which is specifically required	
	3 Around existing services crossing excavation	m						
4 Breaking out existing materials	1 Rock	m³	1 Extra over any types of excavating irrespective of depth	D3	Rock is any material which is of such size or position that it can only be removed by wedges, special plant or explosives			
	2 Concrete							
	3 Reinforced concrete							
	4 Brickwork, blockwork or stonework							
	5 Coated macadam or asphalt							
6 Working space allowance to excavations	1 Reduce levels, basements and the like	m²	M7	Working space is measured where the face of the excavation is < 600 mm from the face of formwork, rendering, tanking or protective walls	C2	Additional earthwork support, disposal, backfilling work below ground water level and breaking out are deemed to be included	S3	Details of backfilling with special materials
	2 Pits							
	3 Trenches							
	4 Pile caps and ground beams between piles							

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

			MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
7 Earthwork support						
1 Maximum depth ≤ 1.00 m	1 Distance between opposing faces ≤ 2.00 m	m ²	1 Curved	M9 Earthwork support is measured to the full depth to all faces of excavation whether or not required except to:	D5 Earthwork support is deemed to mean providing everything to uphold the sides of excavation by means other than interlocking steel piling which is measured in Section D32	C3 Curved earthwork support is deemed to include any extra costs of curved excavation
2 Maximum depth ≤ 2.00 m and thereafter in 2.00 m stages	2 Distance between opposing faces 2.00 – 4.00 m.			(a) face ≤ 0.25 m high	D6 Earthwork support next to roadway occurs where the horizontal distance from the face supported to the edge of the roadway or footpath is < the depth of the excavated face below the roadway or footpath	
3 Distance between opposing faces > 4.00 m	3 Sloping faces of excavations where the angle of inclination is ≤ 45° from the horizontal faces of excavations which abut existing walls, piers, or other structures			(b)	D7 Earthwork support next to existing buildings occurs where the horizontal distance from the face supported to the nearest part of the foundations of the building, is < the depth of the excavated face below the bottom of the foundations	
	4 Next to roadways			(c)	D8 Unstable ground is running soil, running sand, loose gravel and the like	
	5 Next to existing buildings			M10 Earthwork support below ground water level or in unstable ground is measured from the commencing level of the excavation to the full depth		
	6 Left in			M11 Earthwork support below ground water level is only measured where a corresponding item is measured in accordance with 3.1.0.0 and is adjusted accordingly if the post contract water level is different		
8 Disposal		item		M12 An item for disposal of ground water is only measured where a corresponding item is measured in accordance with 3.1, and is adjusted accordingly if the post contract water level is different	D9 Surface water is water on the surface of site and the excavations	
1 Surface Water						
2 Ground Water						
3 Excavated material	1 Off site	m ³	1 Specified locations, details stated	M13 The quantity given for disposal is the bulk before excavating and no allowance is made for subsequent variations to bulk or for extra space to accommodate earthwork support	C4 Any type of excavated or broken cut material is deemed to be included	
	2 On site		2 Specified handling, details stated			

10 Filler make up levels	5 m						
11 Filling external planters and the like, position stated	2 Average thickness > 0.25 m	2 Obtained from on site spoil heaps	3 Obtained off site, type stated	3 Topsoil	3 Specified handling, details stated	M15 The average thickness measured for filling is that after compaction M16 The position of external planters and the like is only stated where not at ground level	S5 Method of compacting in layers
12 Surface packing to filling	1 To vertical or battered faces	m ²	m ²	D10 Work is only described as battered where the slope > 15° from horizontal			
13 Surface treatments	1 Applying herbicides			M17 Surface treatments may alternatively be given in the description of any superficial item		S6 Kind and quality of materials and rate of application	
	2 Compacting	1 Ground	1 Blinding, material stated	M18 Specific binding beds are measured as filling 10.*.*.*	C5 Compacting is deemed to include levelling and grading to falls and slopes ≤ 15° from horizontal	S7 Method of compacting	
		2 Filling		M19 Concrete blinding beds are measured in Section E10		S8 Kind and quality of materials	
		3 Battions of excavations					
	3 Trimming	1 Sloping surfaces	1 In rock	M20 Trimming sloping surfaces is only measured where the slope is > 15° from horizontal			
		2 Sides of cuttings	1 Battered				
		3 Sides of embankments	2 Vertical				
			3 In rock				
	4 Trimming rock to produce fair or exposed face						
	5 Preparing subsoil for top soil					S9 Method of preparing	

D30 Cast in place concrete piling

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:

- (a) the general piling layout
- (b) the positions of different types of piles
- (c) the positions of the work within the site and of existing services
- (d) the relationship to adjacent buildings

P2 Soil description:

- (a) the nature of the ground is given in accordance with Section D20, Information Provided where work is carried out near canals, rivers, etc. or tidal waters, the level of the ground in relation to the normal levels of the canal or river etc. or to the mean Spring levels of high and low tidal waters, is stated; flood levels are stated where applicable

P3 Commencing levels:

- (a) the levels from which the work is expected to begin and from which measurements have been taken are stated; irregular ground is so described

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
1 Bored piles	1 Nominal diameter stated	1 Total number, commencing surface stated nr	1 Preliminary piles 2 Contiguous bored piles 3 Rating, inclination ratio stated	D1 Piles comprising a driven light gauge casing which is first filled with concrete and then withdrawn	S1 Kind and quality of materials and mix details
2 Driven shell piles	2 Total concreted length	m	Bottom of the shafts of bored piles and to the bottom of the casings of driven piles	C2 Pre-boring is deemed to include growing up voids between sides of piles and bores	S2 Tests of materials
3 Pre-boring driven piles	3 Total length, maximum depth stated	m	M1 Bored and driven depths are measured along the axes of the piles from the commencing surface to the bottom of the shafts of bored piles and to the bottom of the casings of driven piles	C3 Type of grout	S3 Details of compaction
4 Backfilling empty bores	1 Maximum depth stated	m	M2 Pre-boring is only measured where it is specifically required	C4 Details of compaction	S4 Details of compaction
5 Items extra over piling	1 Type of backfill material stated	m	D1 The work is deemed to include concrete placed in excess of the completed length		
	1 Breaking through obstructions	h	D2 Filling such piles is not classed as filling hollow piles in accordance with Section D31:8.1.*.*		
	2 Enlarging bases for bored piles		M3 Breaking through obstructions is only measured where obstructions are encountered above the founding stratum of the pile		
	3 Enlarging bases for driven shell piles		C3 The work is deemed to include work below the specified bottom		

D31 Preformed concrete piling

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) the general piling layout (b) the positions of different types of piles (c) the positions of the work within the site and of existing services (d) the relationship to adjacent buildings				
P2 Soil description: (a) the nature of the ground is given in accordance with Section D20 Information Provided (b) where work is carried out near canals, rivers, etc. or tidal waters, the level of the ground in relation to the normal levels of the canal or river etc. or to the mean Spring levels of high and low tidal waters, is stated; flood levels are stated where applicable				
P3 Commencing levels (a) the levels from which the work is expected to begin and from which measurements have been taken are stated; irregular ground is so described				
CLASSIFICATION TABLE				
1 Reinforced piles	1 Nominal cross-sectional size stated	1 Total number driven, specified length and commencing surface stated 2 Raking, inclination stated	M1 The measurement for the total driven depth includes for driving extended piles M2 The driven depth is measured from the commencing surface to the bottom of the pile toe along the axis of the pile	C1 Driving heads and shoes are deemed to be included S1 Kind and quality of materials S2 Tests of materials S3 Details of driving heads and shoes
2 Prestressed piles		2 Total driven depth		C2 Pre-boring is deemed to include grouting up voids between sides of piles and borer
3 Reinforced sheet piles				S4 Type of grout
4 Hollow section piles				
5 Items extra over piling				C3 Preparing heads, to receive pile extensions is deemed to be included
6 Pre-boring				
7 Jetting				
8 Filling hollow piles with concrete				
9 Pile extensions				

				10 Preparation and installation of reinforcement into pile cap or ground beam and disposal
11 Disposal	1 Excavated material	1 Off site 2 On site	m³	M5 The volume of disposal of surplus excavated materials is calculated from the nominal cross-sectional size of piles and their depths measured in accordance with 1 - 4.1.2.*
12 Delays	1 Rig standing		h	M6 Delays are only measured where they are specifically authorised
13 Pile tests	1 Details stated		nr	S6 Timing and details of tests

D32 Steel piling

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:

- (a) the general piling layout
- (b) the positions of different types of piles
- (c) the positions of the work within the site and of existing services
- (d) the relationship to adjacent buildings

P2 Soil description:

- (a) the nature of the ground is given in accordance with Section D20 Information Provided
- (b) where work is carried out near canals, rivers, etc. or tidal waters, the levels of the ground in relation to the normal levels of the canal or river etc. or to the mean Spring levels of high and low tidal water is stated; flood levels are stated where applicable

P3 Commencing levels:

- (a) the levels from which the work is expected to begin and from which measurements have been taken are stated; irregular ground is so described

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:					
P2 Soil description:					
P3 Commencing levels:					
1 Isolated piles	1 Mass per metre and cross-sectional size, or section reference stated	1 Total number driven specified length and commencing surface stated 2 Raking, inclination ratio stated 3 To be extracted	nr m	M1 The measurement of the total driven depths includes for driving extended piles M2 The driven depth is measured from the commencing surface to the bottom of the pile toe along the axis of the pile	D1 The specified length is that specifically required by the designer C1 The cost of extraction is deemed to be included with piles so described
2 Interlocking piles	1 Section modulus and cross-sectional size, or section reference stated	1 Total area of specified length $\leq 14.00 \text{ m}^2$ 2 Total area of specified length $14.00 - 24.00 \text{ m}^2$ 3 Total area of specified length $> 24.00 \text{ m}^2$ 4 Total driven area	m^2	M3 The following separate items are required for each group of interlocking piles: (a) one or more items for the total area of the group of piles divided into the ranges of specified lengths given in 2.1.1-3.* (b) an item for the total driven area of the group of piles	S1 Kind and quality of materials S2 Tests of materials
				M4 The areas of items for interlocking piles are calculated by multiplying the mean undeveloped horizontal lengths of the pile walls formed (including lengths occupied by special piles) by the depths measured in accordance with the definitions of driven	

definition of lengths in the case of items for the specified areas of piles

3 Items extra over interlocking piles	1 Corners 2 Junctions 3 Closures 4 Tapers	1 Type stated	m	M5 The length measured for items extra over is the total length
4 Isolated pile extensions	1 Mass per metre and cross-sectional size, or section reference stated	1 Total number	nr	M6 Separate items are required for the length of pile extensions and for the number of pile extensions
5 Interlocking pile extensions	2 Section modulus and cross-sectional size, or section reference stated	2 Extension length \leq 3.00 m 3 Extension length $>$ 3.00 m	m m	C2 The cost of extraction is deemed to be included with piles so described C3 Pile extensions are deemed to include the work necessary to attach the extension to the pile
6 Cutting off surplus from specified lengths	1 Mass per metre and cross-sectional size, or section reference stated 2 Section modulus and cross-sectional size, or section reference stated	1 Isolated piles (nr) 2 Interlocking piles (nr)	m m	C4 Cutting off surplus from specified lengths of piles is deemed to include provision and fitting of working space and disposal
7 Cutting interlocking piles to form holes	1 Dimensioned description		nr	M7 The length measured is the surplus length of each pile
8 Delays	1 Rig standing	1 Isolated piles 2 Interlocking piles	h	C5 Delays are deemed to include associated labour
9 Pile tests	1 Details stated		nr	S3 Timing and details of tests

D40 Diaphragm walling

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1	The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:				
	(a) the arrangement of diaphragm walls and their relationship to surrounding buildings (b) the depths, lengths and thicknesses of diaphragm walls				
P2	Soil description:				
	(a) the nature of the ground is given in accordance with Section D20 Information Provided (b) where work is carried out near canals, rivers, etc. or tidal waters, the level of the ground in relation to the normal level of the canal or river etc. or to the mean Spring levels of high and low tidal waters is stated; flood levels are stated where applicable				
P3	Commencing levels:				
	(a) the levels from which the work is expected to begin and from which measurements have been taken are stated (b) irregular ground is so described				
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1	Excavation and disposal	1 Thickness of wall stated	1 Maximum depth stated	m ³	M1 The volume of excavation and disposal is calculated using the nominal lengths and depths of the walls. The depths are taken from the commencing surface
2	Items extra over excavation	1 Breaking out existing materials	1 Rock	m ³	
		2 Concrete	2 Reinforced concrete	m ³	
		3 Pavings, thickness stated	3 Brickwork, blockwork or stonework	m ²	
		4 Coated macadam or asphalt	5 Coated macadam or asphalt	m ³	
3	Backfilling empty trench	1 Type of fill material stated		m ³	M2 Concrete volume is measured net except that deductions are not made for the following: (a) reinforcement (b) steel sections of area ≤ 0.50 m ² (c) cast in accessories (d) voids ≤ 0.05 m ³ in volume
4	Concrete	1 Thickness of wall stated		m ³	
					S3 Materials and mix details S4 Tests

<p align="center">2 Underpinning pits</p>			
5 Cutting away existing projecting foundations	1 Masonry 2 Concrete	1 Maximum width and depth of projection stated	m
6 Preparing the underside of the existing work to receive the pinning up of the new work	1 Width of existing work stated		m
7 Disposal			
8 Filling			
9 Surface treatments			
10 Concrete 11 Formwork 12 Reinforcement 13 Brickwork 14 Tanking			M6 Earthwork support to underpinning pits is measured to the back, front and both ends of the underpinning pits and also between each section of the underpinning

D50 Underpinning

41

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) the location and extent of the work (b) details of the existing structure to be underpinned									
P2 Information regarding the nature of excavation work is described in accordance with Section D20, Information Provided									
P3 The limit of length carried out in one operation and the number of sections the Contractor is permitted to undertake at one time									
CLASSIFICATION TABLE									
1 Temporary support for existing structures	1 Particular requirements stated								
	2 Excavating								
1 Preliminary trenches 2 Underpinning pits		1 Maximum depth \leq 0.25 m 2 Maximum depth \leq 1.00 m 3 Maximum depth \leq 2.00 m 4 and thereafter in 2.00 m stages 1.1/2 4.0 ...		1 Curved 2 From one side only 3 From both sides		M1 Width allowances are related to the total depth of excavation measured from the top of the preliminary trench to the base of the underpinning pit as follows: (a) 1 m where the total depth is \leq 1.5 m (b) 1.5 m where the total depth is 1.5–3 m (c) 2 m where the total depth is $>$ 3 m		D1 Preliminary trenches extend down to the underside of existing foundations D2 Underpinning pits extend from the underside of existing foundations down to the base of the underpinning excavation	
3 Items extra over any type of excavating irrespective of depth						M2 The width of a preliminary trench is calculated as the sum of any projection of the retained foundation beyond the face of the wall plus any projection of the underpinning beyond the face of the retained foundation plus the width allowance		M3 The width of an underpinning pit is calculated as the sum of the width of retained foundation plus any projection of the underpinning beyond the face of the retained foundation plus the width allowance	
								M4 Items extra over are measured in accordance with Section D20.3-5, #.*.*#	

E In situ concrete

E10 In situ concrete

In situ concrete/Large precast concrete

43

INFORMATION PROVIDED

- P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:
- the relative positions of concrete members
 - the size of members
 - the thickness of slabs
 - the permissible loads in relation to casting times

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
1 Foundations		M1 Concrete volume is measured net except that deductions are not made for the following: (a) reinforcement (b) steel sections of area $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$ cast in accessories (c) voids $\leq 0.05 \text{ m}^3$ in volume (except voids in troughed and coffered slabs)	C1 Concrete is deemed to include finishing as struck from basic finish formwork or with a non-mechanical tamper finish unless otherwise required under worked finishes	S1 Kind and quality of materials and mix details S2 Tests of materials and finished work S3 Measures to achieve waterfreeness S4 Limitations on method, sequence, speed or size of pouring S5 Methods of compaction and curing	S6 Requirement for beds to be laid in bays
2 Ground beams			M2 The thickness range stated in descriptions excludes projections and recesses	D1 Foundations include attached column bases and attached pile caps	
3 Isolated foundations			M3 The thickness range stated of coffered and troughed slabs is measured overall	D2 Isolated foundations include isolated column bases, isolated pile caps and machine bases	
4 Beds		1 Reinforced 2 Reinforced $> 5\%$. 3 Sloping $\leq 15^\circ$. 4 Sloping $> 15^\circ$.	M2 The thickness range stated in descriptions excludes projections and recesses	D3 Beds include: (a) blinding beds (b) plinths (c) thickenings of beds	
5 Slabs		5 Poured on or against earth or unblinded hardcore	D4 Slabs include: (a) attached beams and beam casings whose depth is \leq three times their width (depth measured below the slab) (b) column drop heads		
6 Coffered and troughed slabs				D5 Coffered and troughed slabs include margins whose width is $\leq 500\text{mm}$. Wider margins are included with ordinary slabs	
7 Walls				D6 Walls include attached columns and piers	
8 Filling hollow walls					
9 Beams		1 Isolated			
10 Beam casings		2 Isolated deep 3 Attached deep			

12 Colorings							
13 Staircases							
14 Upstands							
15 Items extra over the in situ concrete in which they occur	1 Working around heating panels 2 Monolithic finishes, thickness stated	m ²	1 Top surface sloping ≤ 15° 2 Top surface sloping > 15°	D10 Monolithic finishes include those which are cast onto concrete by lining formwork			
16 Goubling	1 Stanchion bases 2 Grillages	m					
17 Filling	1 Manholes 2 Holes, (m ³) 3 Chases > 0.01 m ² 4 Chases ≤ 0.01 m ²	m ³	m ³	m ³	m		

ured when basings those widths isolated and when their length on plan is ≤ four times their thickness when v_h (measured below v_h where attached) is > three times their width DB Staircases include landings and stringers

M5 The area measured is the system area

E11 Gun applied concrete

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) the relative positions of gun applied concrete members (b) the permissible loads in relation to casting times					
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Slabs	1 Thickness stated	1 Tops 2 Soffits	m ²	1 Curved	M1 Reinforcement is measured in Section E30
2 Walls					S1 Kind and quality of materials S2 Preparatory work S3 Method of application and finish
3 Beams					
4 Columns					

E20 Formwork for in situ concrete

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the Bills of quantities:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the relative positions of concrete members (b) the size of members (c) the thickness of slabs (d) the permissible loads in relation to casting times 	M1 Except where otherwise stated, formwork is measured to concrete surfaces or the finished structure which require temporary support during casting M2 Curved work is so described with the radii stated	D1 Plain formwork surfaces are those which contain no steps, rebates, pockets or other discontinuities D2 Formwork left in is that which is not designed to remain in position but is nonetheless impossible to remove D3 Permanent formwork is that which is designed to remain in position	C1 Formwork is deemed to include adaptation to accommodate projecting pipes, reinforcing bars and the like C2 Formwork is deemed to include all cutting, splayed edges and the like	S1 Kind and quality of materials and propping requirements for permanent formwork S2 Basic finish where not at the discretion of the Contractor
CLASSIFICATION TABLE				
1 Sides of foundations 2 Sides of ground beams and edges of beds 3 Edges of suspended slabs 4 Sides of upstands 5 Steps in top surfaces 6 Steps in soffits 7 Machine bases and plinths	1 Plain vertical 2 Dimensioned description	1 Height > 1.00 m 2 Height ≤ 250 mm 3 Height 250 – 500 mm 4 Height 500 mm – 1.00 m	1 Left in 2 Permanent	M3 Passings of ground beams are not deducted from area of formwork
8 Soffits of slabs 9 Soffits of landings (irr)	1 Slab thickness ≤ 200 mm 2 and thereafter in 100 mm stages 3 Sloping ≤ 15° 4 Sloping > 15°	m²	1 Height to soffit ≤ 1.50 m 2 and thereafter in 1.50 m stages 3 Left in 4 Permanent	D4 Foundations include bases and pile caps D5 Edges of suspended slabs exclude those associated with attached beams at slab perimeters
10 Soffits of coffered or troughed slabs	1 Size of mould and profile, centres of mould, and slab thickness stated	m²	1 Height to soffit ≤ 1.50 m irrespective of location are not deducted from the area measured M5 Soffits of coffered or troughed slabs are measured as if to a plain surface M6 The thickness stated of the coffered or troughed slabs is measured overall	M4 Voids ≤ 5.00 m² D6 Formwork to soffits of slabs includes formwork to landings occurring at floor levels D7 Soffits of coffered or troughed slabs include margins which are ≤ 500 mm wide
11 Top formwork			1 Left in 2 Permanent	M7 Top formwork is measured for surfaces sloping > 15° or where otherwise specifically required

E20 continued

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

			DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION		
			MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES		
12 Walls			1 Vertical 2 Battered	m ² 1 Height > 3.00 m above floor level 2 Interrupted 3 To one side only, wall thickness and background to other side stated 4 Left in 5 Permanent to both sides 6 Permanent to one side only, wall thickness and background to other side stated	M8 Voids ≤ 5.00 m ² irrespective of location are not deducted from the area measured for walls M9 The area measured for walls whose height is > 3.00 m includes the area below 3.00 m high M10 The area of wall kickers is not deducted	D8 Walls include isolated columns and column casings whose length on plan is > four times their thickness	
13 Beams (nr)	1 Attached to slabs	1 Regular shaped, shape stated	m ²	1 Height to soffit ≤ 1.50 m 2 and thereafter in 1.50 m stages 3 Left in 4 Permanent	M11 Passings of subsidiary beams or other projections are not deducted from areas of formwork but such intersections are deemed to constitute the commencement of an additional member	D9 Where a downstand beam is formed by temporary formwork but the slab is supported by permanent formwork the downstand beam is regarded as an isolated beam	C3 Formwork to beams, columns and casings is deemed to include ends
14 Beam casings (nr)	2 Attached to walls	2 Irregular shaped, dimensioned diagram	m		M12 Formwork to edges of suspended slabs associated with attached beams at slab perimeters is included with the measurement of the formwork to such beams	D10 Regular shaped includes rectangular, circular, hexagonal or other definable regular shape	
15 Columns (nr)	3 Isolated				M13 Recesses, nibs or rebates which occur in beam or column formwork measured in accordance with 13 – 16, #.2.* are included in the measurement of such formwork		
16 Column casings (nr)					M14 Recesses, nibs and rebates are only measured as extra over on superficial items of formwork		
17 Recesses (nr)	1 Dimensioned description		m	1 Extra over the formwork in which they occur 2 Left in 3 Permanent		C4 Formwork to recesses is deemed to include ends	
18 Nibs (m)			m ²				
19 Rebates (nr)							
20 Extra over a basic finish for formed finishes	1 Slabs 2 Walls 3 Beams 4 Columns 5 Others, stated				D11 Formed finishes are those where a finish other than a basic finish is required		S3 Details of formed finishes

21 Jackets				
22 Sus- -ted wall kickers				
23 Wall ends, soffits and steps in walls	1 Plain	1 Width > 1.00 m 2 Dimensioned description	m ²	
24 Openings in walls		2 Width ≤ 250 mm 3 Width 250 – 500 mm 4 Width 500 mm – 1.00 m	m	
25 Stairlights {nr}	1 Width of stairflight stated, waist and risers described	1 String, width stated 2 String, dimensioned diagram	m	M16 Lengths of stairlights are measured between top and bottom nosings M17 Widths are measured overall
	2 Dimensioned diagram			
26 Mortices	1 Girth ≤ 500 mm 2 Girth 500 mm – 1.00 m 3 and thereafter in 1.00 m stages	1 Depth ≤ 250 mm 2 Depth 250 – 500 mm 3 Depth 500 mm – 1.00 m 4 Depth > 1.00 m depth stated	nr	D12 Mortices include pockets
27 Holes		1 Rectangular 2 Circular 3 Irregular shape, dimensioned description		D13 Holes are those ≤ 5.00 m ²
28 Complex shapes		4 Left in 5 Permanent		
	1 Dimensioned description 2 Dimensioned diagram	nr	1 Left in 2 Permanent	

the centre line of the wall, and
is deemed to include both
sides

C5 Formwork to stairlights
is deemed to include soffits,
risers and strings

E30 Reinforcement for in situ concrete

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
<p>P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the relative positions of concrete members (b) the size of members (c) the thickness of slabs (d) the permissible loads in relation to casting limits 						<p>S1 Kind and quality of materials S2 Details of tests S3 Bending restrictions</p>	
CLASSIFICATION TABLE							
1 Bar	1 Nominal size stated	1 Straight	1 Horizontal, length 12.00 – 15.00 m	M1 The weight of bar reinforcement excludes surface treatments and rolling margin	D1 Horizontal bars include bars sloping ≤ 30° from horizontal	C1 Bar reinforcement is deemed to include hooks and lacing wire, and spacers and chairs which are at the discretion of the Contractor	
		2 Bent	2 and thereafter in 3.00 m stages	M2 The stage lengths in the fourth column are the lengths before bending	D2 Vertical bars include bars sloping > 30° from horizontal		
		3 Curved	3 Vertical, length 6.00 – 9.00 m				
			4 and thereafter in 3.00 m stages				
2 Spacers and chairs	1 Dimensioned description	1		M3 Spacers, chairs and special joints are measured only where they are not at the discretion of the Contractor			
	2 Nominal size and type stated	nr					
3 Special joint	1 Mesh reference and weight per m ² stated	m ²	1 Bent 2 Strips in one width, width stated	M4 The area measured for fabric excludes laps. M5 Voids ≤ 1.00 m ² in area are not deducted	C2 Fabric reinforcement is deemed to include laps, lacing wire, all cutting and bending, and spacers and chairs which are at the discretion of the Contractor C3 Bent fabric reinforcement is deemed to include that wrapped around steel members	S4 Minimum laps	
4 Fabric							

INFC		DEFINITION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
P1	The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:										
(a)	the relative positions of concrete members										
(b)	the size of members										
(c)	the thickness of slabs										
(d)	the permissible loads in relation to casting times										

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

1 Members tensioned (m)	1 Dimensioned description	nr	1 Composite construction	M1 Post-tensioning is measured by the number of tendons in identical members	S1 Number, length, material and size of wires in tendons
					S2 Ducts, vents and grouting S3 Anchorages and end treatment S4 Stressing sequence, transfer stress, initial stress S5 Limitation on propping

E40 Designed joints in *in situ* concrete

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
P1	Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries or General conditions	M1 Construction joints located at the discretion of the Contractor are not measured		D1 Plain joints are those which do not require formwork	C1 Formed joints are deemed to include formwork	S1 Kind and quality of materials		S2 Details of fillers, waterstops, dowels, backing strips and reinforcement crossing joints	
		M2 The width or depth of joints is measured overall				S3 Method of application		S4 Preparation of contact surfaces, cleaners, primers and sealers	
1 Plain	1 Width or depth \leq 150 mm	1 Dimensioned description	m	1 Curved	D2 Work is deemed to include preparation, cleaners, primers and sealers				
2 Formed	2 and thereafter in 150 mm stages				C2 Work is deemed to include preparation, cleaners, primers and sealers				
3 Cut					M3 Angles and intersections are measured only where they are welded or purpose made				
4 Sealants									

• *Formed joints*
• *Waterstops*
• *Backing strips*

E41 Worked finishes/Cutting to in situ concrete

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions		M1 Curved work is so described			
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Tamping by mechanical means		m ²	1 Sloping 2 Falls 3 Crossfalls 4 Soills		S1 Description of finish required and method of achieving where not at the discretion of the Contractor
2 Power floating					
3 Trowelling					
4 Hacking					
5 Grinding					
6 Sandblasting					
7 Finishings achieved by other means					
8 Cutting chases	1 Depth ≤ 50 mm 2 Depth 50 – 100 mm 3 Depth 100 – 150 mm 4 Depth > 150 mm, depth stated	m	1 Specific width stated 2 Making good 3 In reinforced concrete		M2 Width is required to be stated only where there is a specific width requirement
9 Cutting rebates					
10 Cutting notices	1 Depth ≤ 100 mm 2 Depth 100 – 200 mm 3 Depth 200 – 300 mm 4 Depth > 300 mm, depth stated	m ²	1 Specific cross sectional size stated 2 Making good 3 In reinforced concrete		M3 Gross sectional size is required to be stated only where there is a specific cross sectional size requirement
11 Culling holes					

INFORMATION PROVIDED		DEFINITION RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION							
<p>P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the relative positions of concrete members (b) the size of members (c) the thickness of slabs (d) the permissible loads in relation to casting times 													
CLASSIFICATION TABLE		1 Dimensioned description		M1 Spacing dimensions	D1 Cast-in accessories	S1 Kind and quality of materials and sizes of manufacturer's reference							
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1 Type or name stated</td> <td>1 Dimensioned description</td> <td>m^2</td> <td>1 Spacing dimensions stated</td> <td>M1 Cast-in accessories are normally measured by number (m). Linear or area measure may be used provided that any appropriate spacing dimensions are given in descriptions</td> <td>D1 Cast-in accessories include anchor bolts, anchor boxes, anchor fixing bolts etc., dowels, column guards and isolated glass lenses. Cast-in accessories exclude reinforcement, tying wire, distance blocks, spacers, chairs, structural steelwork, hollow blocks, filler blocks, permanent formwork, joints and all components around which concrete is cast, but which are not fixed by the Contractor</td> <td>S1 Kind and quality of materials and sizes of manufacturer's reference</td> </tr> </table>		1 Type or name stated	1 Dimensioned description	m^2	1 Spacing dimensions stated	M1 Cast-in accessories are normally measured by number (m). Linear or area measure may be used provided that any appropriate spacing dimensions are given in descriptions	D1 Cast-in accessories include anchor bolts, anchor boxes, anchor fixing bolts etc., dowels, column guards and isolated glass lenses. Cast-in accessories exclude reinforcement, tying wire, distance blocks, spacers, chairs, structural steelwork, hollow blocks, filler blocks, permanent formwork, joints and all components around which concrete is cast, but which are not fixed by the Contractor	S1 Kind and quality of materials and sizes of manufacturer's reference	m	m	m	m	
1 Type or name stated	1 Dimensioned description	m^2	1 Spacing dimensions stated	M1 Cast-in accessories are normally measured by number (m). Linear or area measure may be used provided that any appropriate spacing dimensions are given in descriptions	D1 Cast-in accessories include anchor bolts, anchor boxes, anchor fixing bolts etc., dowels, column guards and isolated glass lenses. Cast-in accessories exclude reinforcement, tying wire, distance blocks, spacers, chairs, structural steelwork, hollow blocks, filler blocks, permanent formwork, joints and all components around which concrete is cast, but which are not fixed by the Contractor	S1 Kind and quality of materials and sizes of manufacturer's reference							

E50 Precast concrete large units
F31 Precast concrete sills/lintels/copings/features
H40 Glass reinforced cement cladding/features
H50 Precast concrete slab cladding/features
K33 Concrete/Terrazzo partitions

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 The following information is either shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:

- (a) details of precast concrete members showing stressing arrangements
- (b) full details of anchorages, ducts, sheathing and vents
- (c) the relative positions of concrete members
- (d) the size of members
- (e) the thickness of slabs
- (f) the permissible loads

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
1 Type or name stated	1 Dimensioned description 2 Dimensioned description (nr)	M1 Reinforcement, details stated m 2 Cast-in accessories, details stated	M1 Pre-cast units are normally measured by number (nr). Linear measurement may be used where the length of units is at the discretion of the Contractor, where the individual units are of an identical standard length, or where otherwise identical units vary in their length. In these cases the number of units is stated. M2 Where floor units are of the same length they may be measured in square metres and grouped together stating length	C1 Pre-cast units are deemed to include moulds, reinforcement, bedding, fixings, temporary supports, cast-in accessories and pretensioning	S1 Kind and quality of materials and mix details S2 Test of materials and finished work S3 Methods of compaction and curing S4 Bedding and fixing S5 Surface finishes S6 Kind and quality of pre-tensioning materials, spacing and stresses
3 Dimensioned description	1 Floor units, length stated	m ²			
2 Items extra over the units on which they occur	1 Angles 2 Fair ends 3 Stoopings 4 Others, details stated	nr	M3 Where units are measured linear, angles, fair ends, stoopings and the like are enumerated as extra over the units		
3 Joints	1 Dimensioned profile description 2 Dimensioned description	1 Sizes of filling and sealants stated m nr	M4 Enumerated joints may be given in the description of the precast items in which they occur		S7 Kind and quality of materials

INFORMATION PROVIDED		INFORMATION REQUESTED		INFORMATION FOR WHICH NO RULE APPLIES	
INFORMATION PROVIDED		INFORMATION REQUESTED		INFORMATION FOR WHICH NO RULE APPLIES	
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bill of quantities:		M1 The thickness stated for composite slabs is measured overall	D1 Composite slabs include margins \leq 500 mm wide, wider margins are included with ordinary slabs	S1 Kind and quality of materials, sizes and spacings of plants and blocks	
(a) details of purpose-made prestressed concrete members showing stressing arrangements		M2 Composite slabs are measured over margins \leq 500 mm wide	C1 Composite slabs are deemed to include solid concrete work and filling ends	S2 Top finish	
(b) full details of anchorages, ducts, sheathing and vents		M3 Margins $>$ 500 mm wide are measured as ordinary slabs in Sections E10, E20 and E30		S3 Soft finish	
(c) the relative positions of concrete members				S4 Margins	
(d) the size of members				S5 Formwork	
(e) the thickness of slabs				S6 Reinforcement and pre-tressing arrangements	
(f) the permissible loads					
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Composite slabs	1 Thickness stated	m ²	1 Sloping \leq 15° 2 Sloping $>$ 15°	M4 Formwork to in situ component of work is measured in accordance with Section E20	
2 Formwork				M5 Reinforcement to in situ component of work is measured in accordance with Section E30	
3 Reinforcement					

Masonry

F10 Brick/Block walling F11 Glass block walling

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) Plans of each floor level and principal sections showing the position of and the materials used in the walls (b) External elevations showing the materials used	M1 Brickwork and blockwork unless otherwise stated are measured on the centre line of the material M2 No deductions are made for the following: (a) voids $\leq 0.10 \text{ m}^2$ (b) flues, lined flues and flue blocks where voids and work displaced are together $\leq 0.25 \text{ m}^2$ M3 Deductions for string courses, linterns, sills, plates and the like are measured as regards height to the extent of full brick or block courses displaced and as regards depth to the extent only of full half brick beds displaced M4 Curved work is so described with the radii stated	D1 Thickness stated is nominal thickness unless defined otherwise below D2 Framework is any work in bricks or blocks finished fair unless otherwise described D3 Work is deemed vertical D4 Walls include skins of hollow walls	C1 Brickwork and blockwork are deemed to include: (a) extra materials for curved work (b) all rough and fair cutting (c) forming rough and fair grooves, throals, mortices, chases, rebates and holes, stops and mitres (d) taking out joints to form a key (e) labours in eaves, filling labour in returns, ends and angles (f) centering (g)	S1 Kind, quality and size of bricks or blocks S2 Type of bond S3 Composition and mix of mortar S4 Type of pointing S5 Method of cutting where not at the discretion of the Contractor
CLASSIFICATION TABLE				
1 Walls 2 Isolated piers 3 Isolated casings 4 Chimney stacks	1 Thickness stated 2 Framework one side, thickness stated 3 Framework both sides, thickness stated	1 Vertical 2 Battening 3 Tapering, one side 4 Tapering, both sides	m ² 1 Building against other work 2 Bonding to other work 3 Used as journalling details of temporary shutting stated 4 Building overhand	C5 Building against other work and bonding to other work is measured where the other work is existing or consists of a differing material C6 Battlement walls are walls of diminishing thickness C7 Thickness stated for tapering walls is mean C8 Isolated piers are isolated walls whose length on plan is \leq four times their thickness, except where caused by openings

6 Arches (m)	1 Height on face, thickness and width of exposed soffit and shape of arch stated	m	M6 Arches are measured the mean girth or length on face
7 Isolated chimney shafts and the like (m)	1 Thickness stated	1 Size on plan, shape and overall height stated	M7 Non brick masonry flue linings are measured in Section F30:11.1.0.0
8 Boiler seatings	1 Thickness stated	m ²	
9 Flue linings		m	
10 Boiler seating kerbs	1 Shape and size stated	m	
11 Items extra over the work in which they occur	1 Specials, dimensioned description	1 Reveals 2 Angles 3 Intersections	D10 Radii stated are mean radii on face
12 Closing cavities	1 Width of cavity and method of closing stated	1 Vertical 2 Raking 3 Horizontal	D11 Facework ornamental bands and the like are brick-on-edge bands, brick-on-end bands, basket pattern bands, moulded or splayed plinth cappings, moulded string courses, moulded cornices and the like
13 Facework ornamental bands and the like, type stated	1 Flush 2 Sunk, depth of set back stated 3 Projecting, depth of set forward stated	1 Vertical, width stated 2 Raking, width stated 3 Horizontal, width stated 4 Others, details stated	D12 Facework quoins are formed with facing bricks which differ in kind or size from the general tiling
14 Facework quoins	1 Flush 2 Sunk, depth of set back stated 3 Projecting, depth of set forward stated	1 Mean girth stated 2 Cut and rubbed 3 Rusticated 4 Tile inserts included 5 Building overhand	M8 Facework quoins are measured on the vertical angle

F10/F11 continued

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

DEFINITION RULES		MEASUREMENT RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
1 Dimensioned description	1 Vertical 2 Raking 3 Horizontal 4 Others, details stated	m	1 Extra over the work in which they occur 2 Building overhand 3 Set weathering			S7 Method of forming sills, thresholds, copings and steps
19 Facework tumblings to buttresses	1 Extra over the work in which they occur	m				
20 Facework key blocks						
21 Facework capping						
22 Facework bases to pilasters						
23 Facework cappings to pilasters						
24 Facework cappings to isolated piers						
25 Bonding to existing	1 Thickness of new work stated	m				
26 Surface treatments	1 Type and purpose stated	1 Type of wall stated	m ²			D13 This item does not include application of materials to the wall

F20 Natural stone rubble walling
F21 Natural stone ashlar walling/dressings
F22 Cast stone walling/dressings

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
<p>P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) plans of each floor level and principal sections showing the position of and the materials used in the walls (b) external elevations showing the materials used 	<p>M1 Stonework is measured according to mean dimensions</p> <p>M2 No deduction is made for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) voids $\leq 0.10 \text{ m}^2$ (b) flues, lined throes and hue blocks where voids and work displaced are together $\leq 0.25 \text{ m}^2$ <p>M3 Linear and enumerated items shall identify grooves, throats, flues, rebates, cutting and mortices</p> <p>M4 Curved work is so described with the radii stated</p>	<p>D1 The thickness stated is the nominal thickness except where defined otherwise below</p> <p>D2 Stone dressings are those in walls of other materials</p> <p>D3 Dimensioned diagrams are given unless a written description is sufficient for full clarity</p> <p>D4 Work is deemed vertical unless otherwise described</p>	<p>C1 The work is deemed to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) extra stone for joints extra materials for curved work (b) mortices, (other than linear items), holes, stops and arrises (c) raking out joints to form key (d) metal cramps, slate dowels, metal dowels, lead plugs and the like (e) labour in eaves, filling labour in returns, ends and angles (f) dressed margins to rubble work (g) levelling uncoursed work (h) templates and patterns rough and fair square cutting 	<p>S1 Kind and quality of materials and, for rubble walling, whether of random or squared stones, built with or without mortar and where cased the average height of the courses or maximum and minimum heights of diminishing course</p> <p>S2 Coatings to backs of stones</p> <p>S3 Coatings to surface of finished work</p> <p>S4 Cleaning on completion</p> <p>S5 Composition and mix of mortar</p> <p>S6 Type of pointing</p> <p>S7 Method of jointing together and fixing</p> <p>S8 Thickness, mix and colour of the facing material to cast stonework</p> <p>S9 Stones not set on their natural bed</p> <p>S10 Type and positioning of metal cramps, slates, dowels, metal dowels, lead plugs and the like</p>

F20/F21/F22 continued

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
1 Walls 2 Chimney stacks	1 Thickness stated	1 Vertical 2 Battering 3 Tapering, one side 4 Tapering, both sides	m ² m ³	1 Blocks > 1.50 m long 2 Blocks > 0.50 m ³ 3 Stone dressings 4 Faced one side 5 Faced both sides 6 Building against other work 7 Building against other battered work 8 Bonding to other work 9 Sunk to emulsion, greatest size stated 10 Plain 11 Sunk 12 Circular 13 Circular-circular 14 Rusticated or fluted 15 Used as formwork, details of temporary strutting stated m ² m	D5 Battering walls are sloping walls with parallel sides D6 Tapering walls are walls of diminishing thickness D7 Thickness stated for tapering walls is mean thickness D8 Walls include skins of hollow walls D9 Columns are walls whose length on plan is ≤ four times their thickness, except where caused by openings D10 Attached columns include attached piers and plasters D11 The dimensioned description stated for attached columns refers to the projection only	S11 Method of bonding to backing S12 Type and spacing of fixing and method of securing to backing
3 Isolated columns 4 Attached columns	1 Dimensioned description					
5 Vaulting	1 Thickness and type stated					
6 Lintels	1 Dimensioned description					
7 Stills	2 Dimensioned diagram					
8 Mullions						
9 Transoms						
10 Quoin stones	1 Attached 2 Attached with different finish, type of finish stated 3 Isolated	1 Dimensioned description	m	M6 Quoins and jambs are measured on the vertical angle	D12 Attached stones are those attached to the same type of stone walling	
11 Jamb stones					D13 Isolated stones are those attached to another form of construction	
12 Slab architraves	1 Dimensioned description		m		D14 Slabs are those which are not bonded to their surrounding work	
13 Slab surrounds to openings						

14 stated		2 Raking					
15 Cor. ures		3 Horizontal					
16 Copings		4 Others, details stated					
17 Handrails							
18 Cappings							
19 Kerbs							
20 Cover stones							
21 Steps (nr)		1 Plain	m				
		2 Spandrel					
22 Winders		1 Stones (nr)	nr				
23 Landings							
24 Arches (nr)	1 Height of face, width of soffit and shape of arch stated		m				
			nr				
25 Closing cavities	1 Width of cavity, and method of closing stated	1 Vertical	m				
		2 Raking					
		3 Horizontal					
26 Rough raking or circular cutting	1 Thickness stated		m				
27 Fair raking or circular cutting							
28 Grooves	1 Size stated		m				
29 Throats							
30 Flutes							
31 Rebates							
32 Chases	1 Rough	1 Girth ≤ 150 mm	m				
	2 Fair	2 and thereafter in 150 mm stages					

superficial items of masonry
and attached piers.
Mouldings are given in the
description of linear items

richments, cornices and
j like
Plain bands > 300 mm
widths are measured as
walling or facework

D16 Spandrel steps are
steps with sloping soffits

NB Arches are measured
the mean girth or length on
face

N9 The quantity (nr) is only
stated in an item which is
measured linearly

M10 Grooves, throats,
flutes, and rebates are only
measured separately on
superficial items of masonry
and attached piers

F20/F21/F22 continued
CLASSIFICATION TABLE

			MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
33 Special purpose stones	1 Function stated	1 Plain cuboid, dimensions stated 2 Dimensioned description	nr	M11 Descriptions of stones are given as the smallest block from which each item can be obtained having regard in the case of natural stone to the plane in which the stone is required to be laid with relation to its quarry bed. The dimensions are taken over one mortar bed and one mortar joint		
34 Carvings	1 Character of work stated	1 Component drawing	nr	1 Providing models	C4 Carvings and sculptures are deemed to include: (a) selecting blocks of stone for size and quality (b) boasting for carving (c) working mouldings or similar members	S13 Nature of supported surface
35 Sculptures					C5 Centering is deemed to include: (a) strutting, shoring, bolting, wedging, easing, striking and removing (b) cutting (c) scribed and splayed edges (d) notching for key blocks, projecting voussoirs and the like	
36 Centering	1 Arches 2 Tracery 3 Projecting masonry 4 Vaulting	1 Dimensioned description	nr	1 Sloping soffits 2 Maximum support height 3.00 – 4.50 m 3 and thereafter in 1.50 m stages 4 Left in	M12 A dimensioned description of centering gives the shape and width of the surface to be supported, the span of the soffit, and, in the case of arches, whether segmental, semicircular, invert and the like, stating the rise	

F30 Accessories/Sundry items for br^r/block/stone walling

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:
 (a) plans of each floor level and principal sections showing the position of and the materials used in the walls
 (b) external elevations showing the materials used

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) plans of each floor level and principal sections showing the position of and the materials used in the walls (b) external elevations showing the materials used		M1 Curved work is so described		C1 Accessories are deemed to include: (a) rough and fair cutting on walls around accessories (b) bedding and pointing accessories (c) extra materials for curved work		S1 Kind and quality of materials		S2 Type, size and spacing of wall ties	
						S3 Type, thickness and method of fixing cavity insulation		S4 Gauge, thickness or substance of sheet materials	
						S5 Number of layers		S6 Composition and mix of bedding materials	
1 Forming cavities	1 In hollow walls 2 Between walls and other work	1 Width of cavity stated	m ²	1 Rigid sheet cavity insulation, thickness stated		C2 Damp proof courses are deemed to include pointing exposed edges		S7 Minimum laps	
2 Damp proof courses	1 Width ≤ 225 mm 2 Width > 225 mm	1 Vertical 2 Raking 3 Horizontal 4 Stepped	m ²	1 Cavity trays	M2 No allowance is made for laps	C3 Fillets are deemed to include ends and angles			
3 Joint reinforcement	1 Width stated		m		M3 No deduction is made for voids ≤ 0.50 m ²	C4 Pointing in flashings is deemed to include cutting or forming grooves or chases			
4 Weather fillets	1 Size stated		m		M4 No allowance is made for laps		C5 Work is deemed to include preparation, cleaners, primers and sealants		
5 Angle fillets			m		M5 Flashings are measured in Sections H70–H76		S9 Method of application		
6 Pointing in flashings			m		M6 Joints are only measured where designed		S10 Preparation of contact surfaces, cleaners, primers and sealants		
7 Wedging and pinning	1 Width of wall stated		m				C6 States and tiles for creasing and sills are deemed to include ends, angles and pointing		
8 Joints	1 Dimensioned description		m						
9 States and tiles for creasing	1 Width stated	1 Courses [m]	m						
10 State and tile sills									

F30 continued

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

		MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
11 Flue linings	1 Dimensioned description	m	m	M7 Brick flue linings are measured in Section F10.9.1.0.0	C7 Flue linings are deemed to include: (a) cutting to form easings (b) cutting to form bends (c) cutting to walls around linings	S11 Method of building
12 Air bricks	1 Size of opening, nature and thickness of wall stated					
13 Ventilating gratings	1 Lintels, details stated					
14 Soot doors	2 Arches, details stated					
15 Gas flue blocks	1 Size of block and number of flues in each stated			nr		S12 Method of building
16 Proprietary items	1 Dimensioned description	1 Manufacturer's reference	nr			S13 Method of fixing

3 Permanent framework	1 Type and method of fixing stated							
4 Cold rolled purlins and cladding rails	1 Type and method of fixing stated							
5 Isolated structural member	1 Plain member 2 Built-up member	1 Use stated 2 Use and details of construction stated	1 Curved 2 Tapered 3 Curved 4 Cambered					
6 Filling hollow sections	1 Water 2 Concrete	1 Details stated	item					
7 Surface preparation	1 Blast cleaning 2 Pickling 3 Wire brushing 4 Flame cleaning 5 Others, details stated		m ²					S4 Type of preparation, details of application and timing
8 Surface treatment	1 Galvanising 2 Sprayed metal coating 3 Protective painting 4 Others, details stated		m ²					M6 The mass of built up members is calculated as defined from 'Framing, fabrication' M7 Fixing bolts are measured in accordance with the rules contained in Section G21:25.*:0.0
9 Localised protective coating	1 Type stated		m ²					D7 Use is defined as 1.1 – 1.10 inclusive D8 Fixing bolts are bolts fixing an isolated structural member to another element
								D6 Permanent framework is that which is structurally integral with the framing.

G20 Carpentry/Timber framing/First fixing

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:	(a) the scope and location of the work	D1 All sizes are nominal sizes unless stated as finished sizes	C1 The work is deemed to include labours on items of timber, except as otherwise required	S1 Kind and quality of materials and if timber whether sawn or not S2 Method of fixing where not at the discretion of the Contractor S3 Fixing through vulnerable materials	
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Trusses	1 Dimensioned description	m	1 Stopped labours (m)	C2 The work is deemed to include webs, gussets, etc.	S4 Preservative treatments applied as part of the production process S5 Surface treatments applied as part of the production process S6 Selection and protection for subsequent treatment S7 Matching grain or colour S8 Limits on the planing margins and if deviation from the stated sizes is not permitted S9 Method of joining or form of construction where not at the discretion of the Contractor
2 Trussed rafters				D2 Floor members include joists and beams D3 Partition members include stuts and nogging D4 Plates are those to structural elements only and include bearers	
3 Trussed beams				D5 Flat roof members include iosis and beams D6 Pitched roof members include stuts, purlins, rafters, hip and valley rafters, ridge boards, ceiling joists, binders and bracing	
4 Wall or partition panels					
5 Portal frames					
6 Floor members	1 Dimensioned description	m	1 Length > 6.00 m in one continuous length, length stated		
7 Wall or partition members					
8 Plates		m			
9 Roof members	1 Flat 2 Pitched	m		M1 Strutting is measured over the joists	
10 Joist strutting	1 Herringbone, depth of joist stated 2 Block, depth of joist stated	m			
11 Built jointed supports	1 Width > 300 mm 2 Width ≤ 300 mm	m ²	1 Dimensioned overall cross-section description and spacing of the members	M2 Supports and framed supports are measured overall	D7 Supports include grounds, baulens, lirings, filets, drips, rolls, upstands, kerbs or the like D8 Framed supports are where the members are jointed together other than butt jointed
12 Framed supports		m	2 Curved, radii stated 3 Stopped labours (m)		
13 Individual supports		m	1 Dimensioned overall cross-section description	4 Irregular shaped area 5 Irregular component, details stated	

	Description	Dimensions	m ²	Gutter s and les	D9 Cards II
14 board					
15 Fas- tens	jards	2 Dimensioned overall cross-section description	m		
16 Eaves or verge soffit boards		3 Width ≤ 300 mm	m		
17 Cleats		1 Dimensioned description	nr		
18 Ornamental ends				D11 Cleats include sprockets and the like	
19 Wall surfaces	1 Plain	1 Width stated	m		
	2 Irregular	1 Girth stated	nr	D12 Wall surfaces are those on sawn items only	
20 Straps		1 Dimensioned description	nr	M4 The length of a bolt is measured overall the head	D13 Bolts include heads, nuts and washers
21 Hangers		2 Dimensioned diagram			C3 Work is deemed to include all labours in fabricating and fixing
22 Shoes					C4 Work is deemed to include all accessories
23 Nail plates					
24 Metal connectors					
25 Bolts					
26 Rod bracing					
27 Wire bracing					
28 Others, details stated					

are each measured overall
as individual components but
grouped together

G30 Metal profiled sheet decking

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities.		D1 All sizes are nominal sizes unless stated as finished sizes	C1 Removal of lifting devices and consequent making good and making good of handling holes and the like are deemed to be included	S1 Kind and quality of materials	
(a) the extent of the work and its height above ground level				S2 Method of fixing and hoisting where not at the discretion of the Contractor	
(b) the size of units where not at the discretion of the Contractor				S3 Method of jointing or form of construction where not at the discretion of the Contractor	
				S4 Surface treatments applied as part of the production process	
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Decking	1 Dimensioned description	m ²	1 Curved radii stated 2 Fixing through underlinings	M1 The number is stated only where the size of unit is not at the discretion of the Contractor	
2 Decking units (nr)				M2 No deduction is made for voids $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$	
3 Items extra over the decking or decking units in which they occur	1 Holes 2 Notches 3 Others, details stated	1 Off site 2 On site	nr		
4 Bearings	1 Dimensioned description		m		
5 Eaves					
6 Kerbs					
7 Abutments					
8 Nibs					
9 Blocks					
10 Fillets					
11 Profile fillets					

G3c Edge supported/Reinforced wo_c wool slab decking

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:				C1 Removal of lifting devices and consequent making good, and making good of handling holes and the like are deemed to be included	
(a) the extent of the work and its height above ground level	D1 All sizes are nominal sizes unless stated as finished sizes				
(b) the size of units where not at the discretion of the Contractor					
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Decking	1 Dimensioned description	m ²	1 Curved, radii stated	M1 The number is stated only where the size of unit is not at the discretion of the Contractor	S1 Kind and quality of materials and whether sawn or not
2 Decking units (nr)				M2 No deduction is made for voids $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$	S2 Method of fixing and holding where not at the discretion of the Contractor
3 Items extra over the decking or decking units in which they occur	1 Holes 2 Notches 3 Others, details stated	1 Off site 2 On site		M3 Items 4-7,* 0,* are only measured under Section G32	S3 Method of jointing or form of construction where not at the discretion of the Contractor
4 Woodwool kerbs	1 Dimensioned description	m			S4 Selection and protection for subsequent treatment
5 Woodwool angle lills					S5 Surface treatments applied as part of the production process
6 Filling rebates with insulating strips					S6 Matching grain or colour
7 Isolating strips					S7 Limits on the placing margins and if deviation from the stated sizes is not permitted

H Cladding/Covering

H10 Patent glazing

H12 Plastics glazed vaulting/walling

H13 Structural glass assemblies

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:

- the scope and location of the work
- component drawings

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:		M1 No deduction is made for voids $\leq 1.00 \text{ m}^2$						S1 Kind, quality and thickness of materials S2 Type, finish, length and spacing of glazing members S3 Nature, thickness and spacing of structural supports	
a) the scope and location of the work									
b) component drawings									
CLASSIFICATION TABLE									
1 Roots areas (m)	1 Single tier			m ²	1 Site drilling the bearings	M2 Glazing is measured over bars		C1 Work is deemed to include securing to wood unless otherwise stated	
2 Vertical surfaces (m)	2 Multi-tier								
3 Items extra over the glazing in which they occur	1 Doors 2 Windows 3 Fixed louvres 4 Adjustable louvres 5 Others, details stated	1 Dimensioned description		nr	1 Control gear to single unit, type, method of fixing and distance vertically and horizontally from unit stated 2 Control gear to bank of units, type, method of fixing and distance vertically and horizontally from units stated				
4 Raking cutting				m		M3 Labours on glazing are grouped with the glazing to which they relate			
5 Curved cutting									
6 Weatherings, flashings and fixing members at tops, bottoms and sides where part of the component	1 Preformed, gauge stated 2 Extruded, thickness stated	1 Dimensioned description		m	1 Site drilling, background stated			C2 Stop ends, mitres and corners are deemed to be included	

INFORMATION PROVIDED		DEFINITION RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
P1	The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:						
	(a) the scope and location of the work (b) component drawings						
CLASSIFICATION TABLE							
1	Curtain walling	1 Dimensioned description	m ²	1 Flat	C1	Kind and quality of materials and timber whether sawn or wrot	S1
		1 Type and thickness stated	m ²	2 Sloping		whether cleats, brackets, bolts and fixings applied as part of the production process	S2
	1 Infill panels			3 Curved, radii stated		Preservative treatments applied as part of the production process	S3
2	Items extra over the curtain walling in which they occur					Surface treatments applied as part of the production process	S4
		2 Perimeter	1 Heads	m	1 Irregular	Selection and protection for subsequent treatment	S5
			2 Sills		2 Horizontal		
			3 Abutments		3 Sloping		
					4 Vertical		
3	Angle	1 Internal		5 Curved, radii stated			
		2 External					
4	Closer	1 Fire stops					
		2 Partition closer					
		3 Angle closer					
		4 Plaster stop					
5	Opening lights	1 Dimensioned description	rr		D4	Method of jointing or form of construction	S7
6	Doors					Thickness or substance	S8
						Method of fixing where not at the discretion of the Contractor	S9
						Bedding and jointing or pointing compound	S10
						Fixing through vulnerable materials	S11

P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:

- (a) the scope and location of the work
- (b) component drawings

DEFINITION RULES

COVERAGE RULES

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

H14 Concrete rooflights/pavement lights

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions					
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Rooflights	1 Dimensioned description (m) 2 Pavement lights	1 Sizes and extent of reinforcement stated	m ²	C1 Roof and pavement lights are deemed to include moulds, formwork, reinforcement, bedding and glass lenses	S1 Kind and quality of materials
3 Vertical units	2 Dimensioned description		nr		S2 Bedding and fixing
4 Joints	1 Dimensioned description	1 Sizes of filling and sealants stated	m		S3 Surface finishes

- H20 Rigid sheet cladding
H21 Timber weatherboarding
K11 Rigid sheet flooring/sheathing/linings/casings
K12 Under purlin/inside rail panel linings
K13 Rigid sheet fine linings/panelling
K20 Timber board flooring/sheathing/linings/casings
K21 Timber narrow strip flooring/linings

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions		M1 No deduction is made for voids ≤ 0.50 m ²	D1 The work is deemed internal unless described as external	C1 The work is deemed to include: (a) labours, except as otherwise required (b) breather paper	
		M2 Work to ceilings and beams over 3.50 m above floor (measured to ceiling level in both cases), is so described	D2 All sizes are nominal sizes unless stated as finished sizes	(c) angles, except as otherwise required	
			D3 Timber items which do not have a constant cross-section are so described and stated the height in further 1.50 m stages		

	1 Dimensioned description	1 Dimensioned description	m ²	1 Laid diagonally m ² 2 Sloping m 3 Curved, radii stated nr 4 Obstructed by integral services	m ²	1 Width stages are measured the width of each face M3 Width stages are measured the width of each face	S1 Type, quality and thickness of materials and if timber whether sawn or w/o S2 Method of jointing or form of construction where not at the discretion of the Contractor S3 Nature of background S4 Preservative treatments applied as part of the production process S5 Surface treatments applied as part of the production process S6 Fire retardant treatments S7 Details of cover and jointing strips and cover mouldings S8 Selection and protection for subsequent treatments S9 Constraints on width of board and planning margins and limitations to deviation from stated sizes is not permitted S10 Matching grain or colour S11 Fixing through vulnerable materials S12 Method of fixing where not at the discretion of the Contractor S13 Details of finish, trim or support
1 Walls	1 Width > 300 mm						
2 Floors	2 Width ≤ 300 mm						
3 Ceilings	3 Area ≤ 1.00 m ² , irrespective of width						
4 Roofs	4 Tops and cheeks of dormers						
5 Tops and cheeks of dormers							
6 Isolated beams	1 Total girth ≤ 600 mm 2 and thereafter in 600 mm stages			D6 Sloping is defined as sloping both > 10° from horizontal and > 10° from vertical			
7 Isolated columns				D7 Isolated beams and isolated columns include the faces of attached beams and attached columns which have a different finish from the adjoining face			
8 Abutments	1 Type stated		m				
				D8 Abutments are defined as being where the detail is different from the standard detail and (where appropriate) include around openings etc.			
9 Finished angles	1 External 2 Internal		m	D9 Finished angles are those where the decorative veneer or facing is returned or on paneling where angles are other than butt jointed			
10 Holes			nr	D10 Holes are those for pipes, standards and the like			
11 Fire stops	1 Dimensioned description		m				
12 Items extra over the work in which they occur	1 Access panels	1 Dimensioned description	nr				

H30 Fibre cement profiled sheet cladding/covering/siding
H31 Metal profiled/flat sheet cladding/covering/siding
H32 Plastics profiled sheet cladding/covering/siding
H33 Bitumen and fibre profiled sheet cladding/covering
H41 Glass reinforced plastics cladding/features

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION																																																																																				
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) the extent of the work and its height above ground level					S1 Kind, quality and size of materials S2 Type and spacing of fixing																																																																																				
CLASSIFICATION TABLE																																																																																									
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1 Roof coverings</td> <td>1 Pitch stated</td> <td>m^2</td> <td>1 Curved, radii stated 2 Fixed through underlinings</td> <td>M1 No deduction is made for voids $\leq 1.00 m^2$</td> <td>C1 Coverings are deemed to include: (a) work in forming voids $\leq 1.00 m^2$ other than holes (b) integral underlay</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 Wall cladding</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>C3 Minimum side and end laps C4 Jointing or sealing C5 Nature, thickness and spacing of structural supports</td> </tr> </table>		1 Roof coverings	1 Pitch stated	m^2	1 Curved, radii stated 2 Fixed through underlinings	M1 No deduction is made for voids $\leq 1.00 m^2$	C1 Coverings are deemed to include: (a) work in forming voids $\leq 1.00 m^2$ other than holes (b) integral underlay	2 Wall cladding					C3 Minimum side and end laps C4 Jointing or sealing C5 Nature, thickness and spacing of structural supports																																																																												
1 Roof coverings	1 Pitch stated	m^2	1 Curved, radii stated 2 Fixed through underlinings	M1 No deduction is made for voids $\leq 1.00 m^2$	C1 Coverings are deemed to include: (a) work in forming voids $\leq 1.00 m^2$ other than holes (b) integral underlay																																																																																				
2 Wall cladding					C3 Minimum side and end laps C4 Jointing or sealing C5 Nature, thickness and spacing of structural supports																																																																																				
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>3 Abutments</td> <td>1 Dimensioned cross-section description</td> <td>m</td> <td>1 Raking 2 Curved, radii stated</td> <td>M2 Boundary work to voids is only measured where the void is $> 1.00 m^2$</td> <td>C2 Boundary work is deemed to include bedding, pointing, ends, angles and intersections</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 Eaves</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 Verges</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>6 Ridges</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>7 Hips</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>8 Vertical angles</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>9 Valleys</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>10 Expansion joints</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>11 Barge boards</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>12 Skirtings</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>13 Flashings</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>14 Aprons/sills</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>15 Joints</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>16 Filter pieces</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>		3 Abutments	1 Dimensioned cross-section description	m	1 Raking 2 Curved, radii stated	M2 Boundary work to voids is only measured where the void is $> 1.00 m^2$	C2 Boundary work is deemed to include bedding, pointing, ends, angles and intersections	4 Eaves						5 Verges						6 Ridges						7 Hips						8 Vertical angles						9 Valleys						10 Expansion joints						11 Barge boards						12 Skirtings						13 Flashings						14 Aprons/sills						15 Joints						16 Filter pieces									
3 Abutments	1 Dimensioned cross-section description	m	1 Raking 2 Curved, radii stated	M2 Boundary work to voids is only measured where the void is $> 1.00 m^2$	C2 Boundary work is deemed to include bedding, pointing, ends, angles and intersections																																																																																				
4 Eaves																																																																																									
5 Verges																																																																																									
6 Ridges																																																																																									
7 Hips																																																																																									
8 Vertical angles																																																																																									
9 Valleys																																																																																									
10 Expansion joints																																																																																									
11 Barge boards																																																																																									
12 Skirtings																																																																																									
13 Flashings																																																																																									
14 Aprons/sills																																																																																									
15 Joints																																																																																									
16 Filter pieces																																																																																									

		1 Dimensioned description	
18 Item "ra over roof cov."	1 Translucent sheets 2 Sheets with staker flanges 3 Rooflight units 4 Sheets with louvre blades 5 Ventilators 6 Junctions	nr	
19 Items extra over wall cladding			D1 Holes are those for pipes, standards and the like
20 Cutting	1 Raking 2 Curved	nr	
21 Holes		nr	
22 Fire stops	1 Dimensioned description	nr	

H51 Natural stone slab cladding/features

H52 Cast stone slab cladding/features

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION																															
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) the scope and location of the work	M1 Work is measured on the exposed face and no deduction is made for voids $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$ M2 Work in staircase areas and plant rooms are each given separately M3 Work in ceilings and beams over 3.50 m above floor (measured to ceiling level in both cases), except in staircase areas, is so described stating the height in further 1.50 m stages M4 Curved work is so described with the radii stated measured on face	D1 All work is deemed as external unless described as internal D2 The thickness stated is the thickness exclusive of keys, grooves and the like D3 Rounded internal and external angles $> 10 \text{ mm}$ radius are classified as curved work where not measured under 15.1.x.0	C1 The work is deemed to include: (a) fair joints (b) working over and around obstructions (c) additional labour for overhand work (d) cutting (e) drainage holes (f) bedding mortars and adhesives (g) grouting (h) cleaning, sealing and polishing S1 Kind and quality of materials S2 Size, shape and thickness of units S3 Nature of base S4 Preparatory work S5 Nature of finished surface including any sealing/polishing S6 Bedding or other method of fixing S7 Treatment of joints S8 Layout of joints																																
		M5 Width is the width of each face	D4 Beams and columns are classified as isolated where the work is different from the abutting ceilings or walls D5 Work to sides and soffits of attached beams and openings and to sides of attached columns is classed as work to the abutting walls or ceilings	C2 Work to walls, ceilings, beams and columns is deemed to include internal and external angles and intersections $\leq 10 \text{ mm}$ radius																															
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1 Walls</td> <td>1 Plain, width $> 300 \text{ mm}$</td> <td>m^2</td> <td>1 Patterned, details stated</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 Ceilings</td> <td>2 Plain, width $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$</td> <td>m</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 Isolated beams</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 Isolated columns</td> <td>3 Work with joints laid out to detail, width $> 300 \text{ mm}$</td> <td>m^2</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>4 Work with joints laid out to detail, width $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$</td> <td>m</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>CLASSIFICATION TABLE</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>5 Floors</td> <td>1 Level or to falls only $\leq 15^\circ$ from horizontal</td> <td>m^2</td> <td>1 Patterned work, details stated</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>2 To falls and crossfalls and to slopes $\leq 15^\circ$ from horizontal</td> <td></td> <td>2 Floors laid in bays, average size of bays stated</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>3 To slopes $> 15^\circ$ from horizontal</td> <td></td> <td>3 Inserts, size or section stated</td> </tr> </table>	1 Walls	1 Plain, width $> 300 \text{ mm}$	m^2	1 Patterned, details stated	2 Ceilings	2 Plain, width $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$	m		3 Isolated beams				4 Isolated columns	3 Work with joints laid out to detail, width $> 300 \text{ mm}$	m^2			4 Work with joints laid out to detail, width $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$	m		5 Floors	1 Level or to falls only $\leq 15^\circ$ from horizontal	m^2	1 Patterned work, details stated		2 To falls and crossfalls and to slopes $\leq 15^\circ$ from horizontal		2 Floors laid in bays, average size of bays stated		3 To slopes $> 15^\circ$ from horizontal		3 Inserts, size or section stated	D6 Floors include landings	C3 Work to floors is deemed to include intersections in sloping work
1 Walls	1 Plain, width $> 300 \text{ mm}$	m^2	1 Patterned, details stated																																
2 Ceilings	2 Plain, width $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$	m																																	
3 Isolated beams																																			
4 Isolated columns	3 Work with joints laid out to detail, width $> 300 \text{ mm}$	m^2																																	
	4 Work with joints laid out to detail, width $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$	m																																	
5 Floors	1 Level or to falls only $\leq 15^\circ$ from horizontal	m^2	1 Patterned work, details stated																																
	2 To falls and crossfalls and to slopes $\leq 15^\circ$ from horizontal		2 Floors laid in bays, average size of bays stated																																
	3 To slopes $> 15^\circ$ from horizontal		3 Inserts, size or section stated																																

6 Rungs								
7 Sills								
8 Risers	1 Plain 2 Undercut	1 Height stated 2 To tails	m					
9 Strings 10 Aprons								
11 Linings to channels	1 Horizontal 2 Height stated	1 Girth on face stated 2 To tails	m					
12 Skirtings	1 Height stated			1 Patterned work, details stated 2 Inserts, size or section stated 3 Flush 4 Faking 5 Vertical	m			
13 Kerbs	2 Height and width stated							
14 Corner pieces		1 Dimensioned description	m					
15 Items extra over the work in which they occur	1 Special units 2 Access units 3 Isolated special units	2 Manufacturer's reference	m					
16 Accessories	1 Separating membranes, thickness stated 2 Movement joints 3 Cover strips 4 Dividing strips	1 Dimensioned description	m					
	5 Ornaments, dimensioned description and character stated 6 Fixings, details stated	1 In situ 2 Precast	m	1 Undercut nr				
							S9 Method of fixing	

is and
risers is deemed to include
fair edges, internal and
external angles

C5 Curved heads, risers,
strings and aprons are
deemed to include curved
and radiused cutting for
special edge tiles

C6 Strings and aprons are
deemed to include fair
edges, ends, angles and
ramps

C7 Linings to channels are
deemed to include arises,
coves, ends, angles,
intersections and outlets

C8 Skirtings and kerbs are
deemed to include fair
edges, rounded edges,
ends, angles and ramps

D7 Special units include
non-standard units to
produce fair edges, internal
and external angles,
moulded edges, beaded
edges, and coved junctions

DB Movement joints include
expansion joints

D9 Ornaments are
irregularly occurring features

H60 Clay/concrete roof tiling
 H61 Fibre cement slating
 H62 Natural slating

H63 Reconstructed stone slating/tiling H64 Timber shingling

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1	The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:				S1 Kind, quality and size of materials S2 Method of fixing
(a)	the extent of the roofing work and its height above ground level				
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1	Roof coverings	1 Pitch stated	m ²	1 Curved, radii stated	M1 No deduction is made for voids ≤ 1.00 m ²
2	Wall coverings				
3	Abutments		m	1 Raking 2 Curved, radii stated	M2 Boundary work to voids is only measured where the void is > 1.00 m ²
4	Eaves				
5	Verges				
6	Ridges				
7	Hips				
8	Vertical angles				
9	Valleys				
10	Fittings	1 Ventilators 2 Finials 3 Gas terminals 4 Hip irons 5 Soakers 6 Saddles	nr	1 Dimensioned description 1 Fixing only	D1 Holes are those for pipes, standards and tile like
11	Holes		nr		

- H70** Malleable metal sheet prebonded coverings/cladding
- H71** Lead sheet coverings/flashings
- H72** Aluminium sheet coverings/flashings
- H73** Copper sheet coverings/flashings
- H74** Zinc sheet coverings/flashings
- H75** Stainless steel sheet coverings/flashings
- H76** Fibre bitumen thermoplastic sheet coverings/flashings

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:				<p>S1 Type and quality of materials for backing, underlays, coverings, cladding and fixings</p> <p>S2 Thickness, weight and temper grade</p> <p>S3 Method of fixing</p> <p>S4 Details of laps, dips, wells, beads, rolls, joints, upstands and downstands</p> <p>S5 Type of support materials</p>	<p>C1 Coverings are deemed to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) isolated areas (b) work to falls and crossfalls (c) underlay in contact with the covering (d) work in forming voids $\leq 1.00 \text{ m}^2$ <p>N1 No deduction is made for voids $\leq 1.00 \text{ m}^2$</p> <p>N2 The following allowances are made in calculating the area to be measured:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 180 mm for each dip $< 50 \text{ mm}$ high (b) 80 mm for each well $< 50 \text{ mm}$ deep (c) 250 mm for each vertical rise $< 50 \text{ mm}$ <p>For further information refer to the following notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 2. 3. <p>REMARKS</p>
CLASSIFICATION TABLE		m ²	1 Curved, radii stated	M1 No deduction is made for voids $\leq 1.00 \text{ m}^2$	
1 Roof coverings 2 Wall coverings 3 Preformed cladding panels 4 Dormers 5 Hoods 6 Boxes 7 Copes 8 Gables	1 Pitch stated			N1 The following allowances are made in calculating the area to be measured:	

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

		MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
10 Flashings	1 Dimensioned description 2 Dimensioned diagram	m	1 Horizontal 2 Sloping 3 Vertical 4 Stepped 5 Preformed 6 Dressing over corrugated roofing 7 Dressing over slating and tiling 8 Dressing over glass and glazing bars	m	1 Stepped 2 Secret 3 Sloping 4 Tapered 5 Preformed	m	C2 Work is deemed to include: (a) laps, seams, ends (b) angles and intersections (c) rolls (d) upstands and downstands (e) dressing/wedging into grooves, hollows, recesses and the like		
11 Aprons									
12 Sills									
13 Weatherings									
14 Cappings									
15 Hips									
16 Kerbs									
17 Ridges									
18 Reveals, returns and jambs									
19 Gutters									
20 Catchpits	1 Dimensioned description								
21 Sumps									
22 Outlets									
23 Edges	1 Welled 2 Beaded 3 Shaped	m							
24 Dressings	1 Corrugated roofing 2 Slating and tiling 3 Glass and glazing bars	m	1 Nature of roofing 2 Across corrugations 3 Down corrugations	m	1 Handled to others for fixing	m	C3 All dressing and bossing is deemed included		
25 Saddles	1 Dimensioned description								
26 Soakers and stales									
27 Hatch covers									
28 Ventilators									
29 Collars around pipes, standards and the like	1 Size of member and length of collar stated	m					D1 Collars include pipe sleeves		
30 Holes							D2 Holes are those for pipes, standards and the like		

J Waterproofing

- J20 Mastic asphalt tanking/damp proof membranes
- J21 Mastic asphalt roofing/insulation/finishes
- J22 Proprietary roof decking with asphalt finish
- J30 Liquid applied tanking/damp proof membranes
- J31 Liquid applied waterproof roof coatings
- M11 Mastic asphalt flooring

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION																				
<p>P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) plan of each level indicating the extent of the work and its height above ground level together with restrictions on the siting of plant and materials (b) section indicating the extent of tanking work 	<p>M1 Mastic asphalt flooring in staircase areas and plant areas and plant rooms are each given separately</p> <p>M2 Curved work is so described</p>	<p>D1 Mastic asphalt flooring is deemed internal unless described as external</p>	<p>C1 Work is deemed to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) cutting to line (b) cutting, notching, bending and extra material for lapping the underlay and reinforcement (c) working into recessed duct covers and the like, shaped inserts, recessed manhole covers, man sinkings, outlet pipes, dishing to gullies and the like (d) work to tails and crossfalls 	<p>S1 Kind, quality and size of materials including underlays and reinforcement</p> <p>S2 Thickness and number of coats</p> <p>S3 Nature of base on which applied</p> <p>S4 Surface treatments</p> <p>S5 Method of fixing decking</p> <p>S6 Spacing of structural supports</p>																				
<p>CLASSIFICATION TABLE</p>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1 Tanking and damp proofing</td> <td>1 Width ≤ 150 mm</td> <td>1 Pitch stated</td> <td>m²</td> <td>1 Work subsequently covered</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 Flooring and underlay</td> <td>2 Width 150 – 225 mm</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>2 Carried out in working space ≤ 600 mm wide</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 Roofing</td> <td>3 Width 225 – 300 mm</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>3 Overhand work</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 Paving</td> <td>4 Width > 300 mm</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	1 Tanking and damp proofing	1 Width ≤ 150 mm	1 Pitch stated	m ²	1 Work subsequently covered	2 Flooring and underlay	2 Width 150 – 225 mm			2 Carried out in working space ≤ 600 mm wide	3 Roofing	3 Width 225 – 300 mm			3 Overhand work	4 Paving	4 Width > 300 mm				<p>M3 The area measured is that in contact with the base and no deduction is made for voids ≤ 1.00 m²</p>	<p>C2 Work is deemed to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) working to metal or other lashings and working against frames of manhole covers, duct covers and the like (b) intersections on work to crossfalls <p>C3 Work subsequently covered is deemed to include edges and arrises</p>	
1 Tanking and damp proofing	1 Width ≤ 150 mm	1 Pitch stated	m ²	1 Work subsequently covered																				
2 Flooring and underlay	2 Width 150 – 225 mm			2 Carried out in working space ≤ 600 mm wide																				
3 Roofing	3 Width 225 – 300 mm			3 Overhand work																				
4 Paving	4 Width > 300 mm																							

$h \leq 15$	2 Girth 150 - 225 mm 3 Girth 226 - 300 mm 4 Girth > 300 mm girth stated	C4 Linings, tankins and ap... a deep internal angle-fillet, dressing over lifting fillets, turning ribs into grooves, angles, stopped ends requiring angle fillets, stopped ends, fair ends, and extra materials for turning into grooves
	2 Raking 3 Raking in two planes	M5 Boundary work to voids is only measured where the void is > 1.00 m ²
	8 Linings to gutters 9 Linings to channels 10 Linings to valleys 11 Coverings to kerbs	C5 Linings to gutters, channels and valleys and coverings to kerbs are deemed to include edges, arisés, internal angle-fillets, lifting fillets, turning ribs into grooves, ends, angles, intersections, outlets and extra material for turning into grooves
	12 Internal angle fillets	C6 Internal angle fillets are deemed to include ends and angles
	1 Dimensioned description	M6 12-17.*.0.* are only measured in association with work measured under 1-4.*.1.*
	13 Fair edges 14 Rounded edges 15 Drips 16 Arises	M7 Edges and arises are only measured separately where the work is not subsequently covered
	17 Turning asphalt nibs into grooves	D2 Collars include pipe sleeves
	18 Collars around pipes, standards and like members	C7 Collars around pipes, standards and the like are deemed to include arisés and internal angle fillets
	19 Linings to cesspools 20 Linings to sumps 21 Linings to manholes	C8 Linings to cesspools, sumps and the like are deemed to include arisés, internal angle-fillets and outlets
	22 Edge trim	D3 Edge trim includes preformed angle trim
	23 Root ventilators	C9 Edge trim is deemed to include ends, angles and intersections

J40 Flexible sheet tanking/damp proof membranes

J41 Built up felt roof coverings

J42 Single layer plastics roof coverings

J43 Proprietary roof decking with felt finish

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) plan at each level indicating the extent of the work and its height above ground level together with restrictions on the siting of plant and materials	M1 Curved work is so described with the radii stated	C1 Work is deemed to include: (a) cutting and fair edges (b) notching, bending and extra material for laps	S1 Kind, quality and size of materials, including underlays S2 Nature of base on which applied S3 Method of jointing S4 Method of fixing decking S5 Spacing of structural supports		
			C2 Boundary work is deemed to include all cutting, ends, angles, intersections, notching, bending, turning into grooves, wedging, dressing, trimming and jointing covering to lashings, working into channels and the like and filler pieces		
		m ²	M2 The area measured is that in contact with the base and no deduction is made for voids $\leq 1.00\text{ m}^2$	M3 Boundary work to voids is only measured where the void is $> 1.00\text{ m}^2$	
		m ²	1 Raking		
		m	2 Stepped		
1 Tanking and damp proofing	1 Pitch stated	m ²			
2 Roof coverings					
3 Abutments	1 Girth $> 2.00\text{ m}$				
4 Eaves	2 Girth $\leq 2.00\text{ m}$ in 200 mm stages				
5 Verges					
6 Ridges					
7 Hips					
8 Vertical angles					
9 Valleys					
10 Skirtings					
11 Flashings					
12 Aprons					
13 Gutters and linings					
14 Coverings to kerbs					
15 Linings to cesspools	1 Dimensioned description				
16 Linings to sumps					
17 Collars around pipes, standards and the like	1 Size of pipe and length of collar stated				
18 Outlets and dishing to gullies	1 Dimensioned description				
	D1 Collars include pipe sleeves				

19 Edge		m	
20 Roof ventilators		nr	
21 Holes		nr	
22 Fire stops	1 Dimensioned description	m	
			C3 Trim is included include ends, angles and intersections
			D3 Holes are those for pipes, standards and the like

K Linings/Sheathing/Dry partitioning

K10 Plasterboard dry lining K31 Plasterboard fixed partitions/inner walls/linings

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
<p>P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the scope and location of the work (b) the services located within the ceiling or partition where the work includes complex integral services 	<p>M1 Work in staircase areas and plant rooms are each given separately</p> <p>M2 Work to ceilings and beams over 3.50 m above floor (measured to ceiling level in both cases), except in staircase areas, is so described starting the height in further 1.50 m stages.</p> <p>M3 Insulation, vapour barriers, fire barriers, isolating membranes, moisture resistant treatment and the like, are only measured in this section where they are an integral part of a lining, or partition or ceiling, or are fixed thereto</p>	<p>D1 Work is deemed internal unless described as external</p>	<p>C1 Work is deemed to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) fair joints (b) working over and around obstructions into recesses and shaped inserts (c) additional labour for overhead work (d) plaster for dabs, filling and finishing (e) joint and reinforcing tape (f) bitumen impregnated pads <p>C2 Patterned work is deemed to include all extra work involved</p>	<p>S1 Kind, quality and thickness of sheathing and components</p> <p>S2 Method of construction</p> <p>S3 Layout and treatment of joints</p> <p>S4 Complex integral services</p> <p>S5 Method of fixing</p> <p>S6 Thermal insulation and vapour barriers fixed with lining</p> <p>S7 Insulation to limit sound transmission</p> <p>S8 Moisture resistant treatment and the like</p> <p>S9 Surface applications forming part of dry lining finish</p> <p>S10 Isolating membranes</p> <p>S11 Method of joining composite panels</p>

1 Proprietary partitions	1 Height in 300 mm stages and thicknesses of partition stated	1 Boarded one side 2 Boarded both sides	m	1 Patterned details stated 2 Curved, radii stated 3 Obstructed by integral services	<p>M4 The work is measured over obstructions</p> <p>M5 No allowance is made in measurement for lapped joints</p> <p>M6 The linear measurement of partitions is the mean length of the partition</p> <p>M7 The linear measurement of linings is the height on face</p> <p>M8 No deduction is made for voids in partitions and linings measured linearly other than for those voids which extend full height, full girth or full width</p> <p>M9 No deduction is made for voids $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$ in linings measured superficially</p> <p>M10 Where one face of a double sided partition or a face of lining is carried across the surface of an obstruction, the partition or lining is measured overall and no item of abutments is measured</p> <p>M11 A recess is only measured where it is for part only of the height and not where it is full height</p>	<p>D2 The height of framed work is the height of the frame and where the heights of the boarding differ then this is so stated giving details</p> <p>D3 Reveals and soffits of openings and recesses in linings $> 600 \text{ mm}$ run defining its to walls, junctions or columns</p> <p>D4 Linings are those which do not form part of a proprietary system and exclude timber framing</p>	<p>C3 Partitions and linings are deemed to include the following where part of the proprietary system. Where not a part of the proprietary system they are measured in accordance with the appropriate Work Section rules:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Liners, panels, plinths, studs, stiffening sections, linings and channels (b) metal resilient bars (c) jointing battens (d) insulation and barriers (e) tiles, battens and the like
	2 Linings	1 Walls	m	1 Height in 300 mm stages stated			
		2 Beams, faces (m) 3 Columns, heights (m)	m	1 Total girth $\leq 600 \text{ mm}$? and thinner in 600 mm stages			
3 Angles to partitions	1 Plain	1 Thickness of partition stated	m	1 Between different forms of construction, finish details stated	<p>C4 Angles, tee junctions, crosses and abutments are deemed to include the extra work involved.</p> <p>D5 Abutments include trimming to openings which extend full height, full girth or full width unless finished with the same finish as the faces. Trimming to openings which are not full height, full girth or full width are deemed to be included</p>	<p>S12 Detail of finish or trim, grounds or framing</p>	
	4 Tee junctions to partitions	2 Irregular	m				
	5 Crosses to partitions		m				
6 Abutments	1 Thickness of partition or lining stated	m	m	1 Between different board finishes, details stated	<p>C5 Angles are deemed to include the extra work involved, angle tapes and the like</p>		
	7 Angles to linings	1 Internal 2 External	m				

K10/K31 continued

CLASSIFICATION TABLE		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
8 Fair ends to partitions	1 Thickness of partition stated	m	M12 Fair ends are only measured where the exposed end of the partition is finished with the same finish as the faces, or with a trim which is an integral part of the partition system	D6 Fair ends to partitions include trimming to openings	C6 Fair ends are deemed to include the extra work involved, studding, boarding, trims and the like
9 Beads, function stated	1 Dimensioned description	m		D7 The function of beads as angle beads, casing beads, trims and the like are stated	C7 Beads are deemed to include working finishes thereto
10 Fixings for heavy fittings	1 Sinks 2 Radiators 3 Cupboards 4 Others, details stated	nr		D8 Heavy fittings are those requiring additional support	C8 Fixings for heavy fittings are deemed to include additional supports and any culling of boarding, trim or jointing
11 Items extra over the work in which they occur	1 Access panels	nr			S15 Type of panels
					S13 Details of finish or trim

INFORMATION PROVIDED	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
MEASUREMENT RULES			
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) the scope and location of the work. (b) the services located within the partition	D1 Work is deemed internal unless described as external		
CLASSIFICATION TABLE			
1 Partitions	1 Height and thickness of partition stated 2 Dimensioned description	1 Factory applied finish 2 Site applied finish m	M1 The work is measured over the obstructions M2 The linear measurement of partitions is the mean length of the partition M3 Factory applied finishes and site applied finishes are only measured where not at the discretion of the Contractor
2 Trims	1 Dimensioned description	m	D1 Partitions are deemed to include all integral components, holes, etc preformed at factory but excluding trim D2 Trims are separate items fixed on site as cover pieces to edges or panel joints D3 Openings is a general term for breaks in the general construction of partitions and includes the components filling the openings
3 Openings, extra over the partitions in which they occur	1 Blanks 2 Doors 3 Windows 4 Glazed panels 5 Access panels	1 Dimensioned description nr	C1 Openings are deemed to include additional integral components C2 Openings are deemed to include trimmongery, glass, linings or the like but exclude trim C3 Openings are deemed to include trimmongery, glass, linings or the like but exclude trim S1 Kind and quality of materials S2 Method of construction S3 Layout of joints S4 Method of fixing S5 Complex integral services S6 Method of bedding, jointing or pointing S7 Details of trimmongery, glass, linings or the like

K32 Framed panel cubicle partitions

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
<p>P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:</p> <p>(a) the scope and location of the work</p>					
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Cubicle partitions; see	1 Dimensioned diagram	nr	D1 Cubicle partitions include doors, ironmongery or the like but exclude items C1 Cubicle partitions are deemed to include framing, stiffening, connecting and fixing devices supporting legs and brackets	S1 Kind and quality of materials	
2 Trim	1 Dimensioned description	m	D2 Trims refer to separate items fixed on site at junctions of cubicles and at junctions with adjoining constructions	S2 Method of construction	
				S3 Method of fixing	
				S4 Method of bedding, jointing or pointing	

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:

- the scope and location of the work including integral fittings
- the services located within the suspended ceiling void including any additional support for same

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

DEFINITION RULES		MEASUREMENT RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
M1 Soft linings on battens, etc. fixed direct to underside of slab are measured elsewhere in the relevant Sections	D1 All work is deemed internal unless described as external	C1 Suspended ceilings etc. are deemed to include: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> working over and around obstructions support work and accessories for fittings members Patterned work is deemed to include all extra work involved Work incorporating integral fittings is deemed to include additional hangers, framing and the like 	S1 Kind and quality of materials	S1 Kind and quality of materials	C2 Patterned work is deemed to include all extra work involved	S2 Size of panels and strips	S1 Kind and quality of materials
M2 Work in staircase areas and plant rooms are each given separately	M3 Work in ceilings and beams over 3.50 m above floor (measured to ceiling level in both cases), except in staircase areas, is so described starting the height in further 1.50 m stages	M4 The area measured is that on the exposed face and no deduction is made for voids $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$	D2 Integral fittings occur where the fittings are designed and incorporated into the ceiling structure	M5 The depth of suspension is measured from the main structural soffit to the lining	M6 Insulation and vapour barriers are measured in this Section where they are an integral part of the ceiling and are fixed in the ceiling	S3 Construction of framing and suspension systems	S2 Size of panels and strips
1 Ceilings 2 Beams	1 Depth of suspension $\leq 150 \text{ mm}$ 2 Depth of suspension 150 – 500 mm 3 and thereafter in 500 mm stages	1 Thickness of lining and method of fixing system to structure stated 2 Sloping linings, details stated 3 Curved, radii stated 4 Suspension obstructed by services 5 Trims at regular intervals within area of suspended ceiling, details stated	m ²	1 Patterned, details stated 2 Sloping linings, details stated	M7 Isolated strips of ceilings are not measured separately between the boundary of the lining and the first line of integral fittings	D3 Isolated strips of ceiling are those which are narrower than the specified relevant lining unit dimension	S4 Method of fixing
3 Isolated strips of suspended ceiling, thickness of lining stated	1 Width $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$ 2 and thereafter in 300 mm stages	1 Dimensioned description	m		C4 Access panels are deemed to include edge trim and fixings	S5 Nature of backgrounds	S10 Composition of panels and method of fixing
4 Items extra over the lining in which they occur	1 Access panels	1 Dimensioned description	nr				S11 Method of support and depth of suspension
5 Upstands	1 Thickness of lining	1 Height $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$ 2 and thereafter in 300 mm stages	m				

K40 continued

93

			MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
6 Irregular window and dormer cheeks	1 Dimensioned description	m nr			C5 Irregular window and dormer cheeks are deemed to include cutting and extra supports	
7 Cavity fire barriers, total thickness stated	1 Plain 2 Obstructed by services	1 Height ≤ 300 mm 2 and thereafter in 300 mm stages	m		C6 Cavity fire barriers are deemed to include all scribing, angles, ends, and support work	
8 Edge trims	1 Plain 2 Floating	1 Dimensioned description	m	M8 Trims at regular intervals within the area of suspender ceiling are included within the item description of same 1-3.*.*.5	D4 Plain edge trims are those which are fixed to the structure D5 Floating edge trims are those which are fixed to the ceiling system	S12 Centres of fixing
9 Angle trims				M9 Trims are measured to openings formed for fittings	D6 Irregular angle pieces are purpose made manufactured corner pieces	S13 Types
10 Items extra over the items in which they occur	1 Irregular angle pieces		nr	M10 Collars are measured where they are integral with fire barriers		
11 Collars to services passing through fire barriers	1 Pipes 2 Trunking	1 Length of sleeve each side of barrier stated	nr		M11 Bridging is measured where widths of trunking in the ceiling space obstruct the standard grid	C8 Bridging is deemed to include additional fixings
12 Bridging	1 Span stated		m	1 Support to light fittings or the like		
13 Fittings		1 Dimensioned description	m nr			

K41 Raised access floors

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:

- the scope and location of the work

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

		MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:									
(a) the scope and location of the work									
C1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:									
(a) the scope and location of the work									
C2 Skirtings and perimeter edge trims are deemed to include ends and angles									
C3 Skirtings and perimeter edge trims not executed as part of the access floor are measured in Section P20									
C4 Method of fixing									
C5 Kind and quality of materials									
C6 Supporting systems									
C7 Frames to panels									
C8 Method of fixing									
M1 No deduction is made for voids $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$									
M2 The height stated for ramps is the height at each end									
M3 Skirtings and perimeter edge trims not executed as part of the access floor are measured in Section P20									
M4 Patterned, details stated									
M5 nr									
M6 nr									
M7 m									

Windows/Doors/Stairs

L10 Timber windows/rooflights/screens/louvres

L11 Metal windows/rooflights/screens/louvres

L12 Plastics windows/rooflights/screens/louvres

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
		D1 All sizes of timber are nominal sizes unless stated as finished sizes		
	M1 Standard sections are identified	C1 The work is deemed to include notching around obstructions C2 Items include: (a) doors where supplied with the unit (b) architraves, frims, sills, subframes, and the like (c) framongery where supplied with the component (d) finishes where part of the component as delivered (e) glazing where supplied with the component (f) mechanical operation and automatic operating equipment where supplied with the component (g) fixings and fastenings	C1 Kind and quality of materials and if timber whether sawn or wrot S2 Preservatives treatment applied as part of the production process S3 Surface treatments applied as part of the production process S4 Selection and protection for subsequent treatment S5 Matching grain or colour S6 Limits on planing margins on timber and if deviation from stated size is not permitted S7 Method of joining or form of construction S8 Method of fixing where not at the discretion of the Contractor S9 Fixing through vulnerable materials S10 Bedding, jointing and pointing compound	

L21 Metal doors/shutters/hatches

L22 Plastics/Rubber doors/shutters/hatches

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

		MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
P1 Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions		D1 All sizes of timber are nominal sizes unless stated as finished sizes		C1 Doors are deemed to include fitting and hanging C2 The work is deemed to include notching around obstructions		S1 Kind and quality of materials and if timber whether sawn or wrot S2 Preservatives treatment applied as part of the production process		S3 Surface treatments applied as part of the production process	
1	Doors	1 Dimensioned diagram	nr	1 Approximate weight stated	M1 Standard sections are identified M2 Each leaf of a multi-leaved door is counted as one door M3 Approximate weight is only stated for metal doors and includes their associated frames M4 Doors where supplied with their associated frames or linings are measured as composite items under General rule 9.1	C3 Items include: (a) doors where supplied with the unit (b) architraves, trims and the like where part of the component (c) ironmongery where supplied with the component (d) finishes where part of the component as delivered (e) glazing where supplied with the component (f) mechanical, operating and automatic operating equipment where supplied with the component (g) fixings and fastenings	S4 Selection and protection for subsequent treatment S5 Matching grain or colour S6 Limits on planing margins on timber and if deviation from stated size is not permitted	S7 Method of joining or form of construction S8 Method of fixing where not at the discretion of the Contractor	S9 Fixing through vulnerable materials S10 Bedding, jointing and pointing compound
2	Rolling shutters and collapsible gates				M5 Enumerated composite door frame and lining sets need not state the number of sets within the description				
3	Sliding/folding partitions								
4	Hatches								
5	Strong room doors								
6	Grilles								
7	Door frames and door linings, sets (nr)	1 Jambs 2 Heads 3 Sills (nr) 4 Mullions (nr) 5 Transoms (nr) 6 Composite sets	1 Dimensioned overall cross-section description	1 Repeats of identical sets (nr) 2 Different cross-section shapes (nr) 3 Stopped louvres (nr)	nr				
8	Bedding frames				1 Dimensioned description	nr	nr		
9	Pointing frames					m			
10	Bedding and pointing frames								

L30 Timber stairs/walkways/balustrades

L31 Metal stairs/walkways/balustrades

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
1 Composite item, type stated	1 Dimensioned description ----- 2 Component drawing	nr	D1 Work in this Section covers: (a) staircases, ladders and loft ladders (b) landings, catwalks and access walkways (c) balustrades and handrails (d) hatch doors where part of a loft ladder component	C1 Composite items are deemed to include: (a) linings, nosings, cover moulds, tims and the like where part of the component (b) soffit lining, spandrel panels and the like where part of the component (c) ironmongery and operating gear to loft ladders where supplied with the component (d) finishes where part of the component as delivered (e) fixings, fastenings, blockings, wedges, bolts, brackets, cleats and the like C2 Staircases are deemed to include newels	S1 Kind and quality of materials and if timber whether sawn or work S2 Preservative treatments applied as part of the production process S3 Surface treatments applied as part of the production process S4 Selection and protection for subsequent treatment S5 Matching grain or colour S6 Limits on planing margins on timber and if deviation from stated size is not permitted
2 Isolated balustrades	m 1 Curved, radii stated	nr	D2 Isolated balustrades are those which do not form an integral part of a staircase unit	C3 Plain ends are deemed to be included	S7 Method of jointing or form of construction
3 Associated handrails			D3 Associated handrails are handrails of a material different from the balustrade with which they are associated		S8 Method of fixing where not at the discretion of the Contractor
4 Extra over the isolated balustrades or associated handrails in which they occur	1 Ramps 2 Wreaths 3 Bends 4 Ornamental ends 5 Opening portions, details stated				S9 Fixing through vulnerable materials

L40 General glazing

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
P1	Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions	M1	Each pane is measured separately for multiple glazed panes where not in sealed units	D1	Multiple glazed panes are the constituent panes of glazing of more than one layer	S1	Kind, quality and thickness of glass		
		M2	Labours on edges of glass louvre panes are given in the description	D2	Standard plain glass is any glass (other than a special glass) which is ≤ 10 mm thick and in panes ≤ 4 m ² and is not drilled, not brilliant cut and not bent	C1	Glazing is deemed to include raking and curved cutting		
CLASSIFICATION TABLE									
1 Standard plain glass	1 Glazing	1 Panes (nr), area ≤ 0.15 m ²	m ²	1 ≥ 50 identical panes (nr), size stated 2 Panes, area 0.15 – 4.00 m ²	m ²	M3	Panes of irregular shape are classified and measured according to the smallest rectangular area from which the pane can be obtained	D2	Standard plain glass is any glass (other than a special glass) which is ≤ 10 mm thick and in panes ≤ 4 m ² and is not drilled, not brilliant cut and not bent
2 Louvres	1 Dimensioned description	nr		3. Multiple glazed panes 4 Glazing rebates 20 – 30 mm 5 and thereafter in 10 mm stages 6 Panes required to align with adjacent panes				C1	Glazing is deemed to include raking and curved cutting

L40 continued

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

			MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
2 Non-standard plain glass	1 Glazing 2 Louvres	1 Dimensioned description	nr	1 Multiple glazed panes 2 Glazing rebates 20–30 mm 3 and thereafter in 10 mm stages	D3 Non-standard plain glass is any glass (other than special glass) which is $> 10 \text{ mm}$ thick or is in panes $> 4 \text{ m}^2$ or is drilled, brilliant cut or bent	
3 Special glass	1 Glazing 2 Louvres	4 Brilliant cut panes, type of decoration stated	nr	5 Bent in long dimension, radii stated	D4 Special glass includes: (a) laminated (b) toughened (c) enamelled and toughened (d) bullet resistant (e) anti-bandit (f) solar control (g) sealed double glazing units (h) sealed multiple glazing units (i) lead (j) acrylic (k) polycarbonate (l) bulletins	
		6 Bent in short dimension, radii stated	nr	7 Bent in both dimensions, radii stated		
		8 Drilled panes, diameter, size and type of holes (nr) stated	nr	9 Drilled panes with insulating sleeves, diameter, size and type of holes (nr) stated	D5 The component drawing referred to is to include details of the stiffeners	S6 Type and method of forming edges and shapings
		10 Panes required to align with adjacent panes	nr	M4 Glass shop fronts involving simple glass joints and glass reinforcing ins are measured here. Suspended glass shop fronts are measured in Section H13	C2 Polished and bevelled edges are deemed to include external mitres	S7 Type of acid work for embossing
4 Glass shop fronts	1 Component drawing reference		nr	M5 Labours on glass are grouped with the glass to which they relate	M6 Grinding, sandblasting and embossing are measured over the whole area of the pane	S8 Kind, quality and size of materials
	1 Edges	1 Curved edges 2 Bent panes	m			
	6 Bevelled edges, width of bevel stated	2 Internal mitres	nr			
		3 Scallops and other shapings, details stated				
7 Grinding	1 Plain work	1 Panes partly obscured 2 Panes wholly obscured	m ²	1 One or more dimensions $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$, size of pane stated		
8 Sandblasting	2 Design work	1 Dimensioned description	nr	2		
9 Embossing						
10 Engraving						
11 Strips or channels for edges of panes			m	1 Fixed with other materials, type stated		

	1 Dimensioned description	
12 Mirr.		
13 Hacking out existing glass and preparing rebates	1 Type of sach or other surround and method of glazing stated together with type of glass	
	m 1 Beads for re-use, details stated	M8 Hacking out existing glass and preparing rebates is measured the perimeter of the pane

details	backings
	S10 Method of fixing
	S11 Fixing through vulnerable materials

L41 Lead light glazing

101

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION																		
P1 Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions																							
CLASSIFICATION TABLE																							
1 Lead light glazing	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1 Both dimensions of lights > 300 mm</td><td>1 Shape and average size of panes stated</td><td>m²</td><td>1 Panes required to align with adjacent panes</td><td>M1 The requirement to state the average size of panes is related to each light</td><td> S1 Kind, quality and thickness of glass S2 Kind and quality of glazing compound S3 Method of glazing S4 Nature of frame or surround S5 Type, section and nominal or finished width of came/s and details of reinforcement </td></tr> <tr> <td>2 One dimension only of lights ≤ 300 mm</td><td></td><td>m</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>3 Both dimensions of lights ≤ 300 mm</td><td></td><td>nr</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>	1 Both dimensions of lights > 300 mm	1 Shape and average size of panes stated	m ²	1 Panes required to align with adjacent panes	M1 The requirement to state the average size of panes is related to each light	S1 Kind, quality and thickness of glass S2 Kind and quality of glazing compound S3 Method of glazing S4 Nature of frame or surround S5 Type, section and nominal or finished width of came/s and details of reinforcement	2 One dimension only of lights ≤ 300 mm		m				3 Both dimensions of lights ≤ 300 mm		nr				m ²	1 Panes required to align with adjacent panes	M1 The requirement to state the average size of panes is related to each light	S1 Kind, quality and thickness of glass S2 Kind and quality of glazing compound S3 Method of glazing S4 Nature of frame or surround S5 Type, section and nominal or finished width of came/s and details of reinforcement
1 Both dimensions of lights > 300 mm	1 Shape and average size of panes stated	m ²	1 Panes required to align with adjacent panes	M1 The requirement to state the average size of panes is related to each light	S1 Kind, quality and thickness of glass S2 Kind and quality of glazing compound S3 Method of glazing S4 Nature of frame or surround S5 Type, section and nominal or finished width of came/s and details of reinforcement																		
2 One dimension only of lights ≤ 300 mm		m																					
3 Both dimensions of lights ≤ 300 mm		nr																					
2 Saddle bars	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1 Length > 300 mm</td><td></td><td>m</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>2 Length ≤ 300 mm</td><td></td><td>nr</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>	1 Length > 300 mm		m				2 Length ≤ 300 mm		nr													
1 Length > 300 mm		m																					
2 Length ≤ 300 mm		nr																					

L42 Infill panels/sheets

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1		D1 Work is deemed to be Internal unless described as external		
1 Infill panels (m ²)	m ²	<p>1 Curved, radii stated</p> <p>2 Panels, exceeding size of normal manufactured unit</p> <p>3 Panels requiring special treatment to edges</p>	<p>D2 Infill panels are non-glass and non-glass plastics rigid sheet spandrel and infill panels of all kinds fixed with beads, gaskets and the like into wood, metal, plastics and concrete surrounds excluding panel/sheets forming an integral part of a component or proprietary cladding system</p>	<p>C1 Infill panels are deemed to include glazing compounds, sealants, intumescent mastic, distance pieces, location and setting blocks, and fixings</p> <p>S1 Kind and quality of materials and if timber whether sawn or not</p> <p>S2 Preservative treatments applied as part of the production process</p> <p>S3 Surface treatments applied as part of the production process</p> <p>S4 Selection and protection for subsequent treatment</p> <p>S5 Matching grain or colour</p> <p>S6 Limits on planning margins on timber and if deviation from stated size is not permitted</p> <p>S7 Form of construction and joining details where individual panel in more than one piece</p> <p>S8 Thickness or substance</p> <p>S9 Method of fixing where not at the discretion of the Contractor</p> <p>S10 Restrictions on cutting panels and treatment of edges</p>

M Surface finishes

- M10 Sand cement/Concrete/Granolithic screeds/flooring**
- M12 Trowelled bitumen/resin/rubber-latex flooring**
- M20 Plastered/Rendered/Roughcast coatings**
- M23 Resin bound mineral coatings**
- J10 Specialist waterproof rendering**

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

	1 Walls	2 Ceilings	3 Isolated beams	4 Isolated columns	1 Width > 300 mm	2 Width ≤ 300 mm	1 Thickness and number of coats stated	2 Thickness of plasterboard or other rigid sheet lathing and thickness and number of coats stated	1 Patterned, details stated	2 Floors laid in bays, average size of bays stated	3 Floors laid in one operation with their base	4 Overhand work	M6 Width is the width of each face	D5 Work to sides and soffits of attached beams and openings and to sides of attached columns is classified as work to the abutting walls or ceilings	C3 Plasterboard or other sheet backing is deemed to include joint reinforcing scrim	S8 Method of fixing and joining plasterboard or other rigid sheet lathing	

P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:

- (a) the scope and location of the work

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
	<p>M1 Resinous floor/wall finishes applied by brush or roller are measured in Section M40</p> <p>M2 The area measured is that in contact with the base and no deduction is made for voids ≤ 0.50 m² or grounds</p> <p>M3 Work in staircase areas and plant rooms are each given separately</p> <p>M4 Work to ceilings and beams over 3.50 m above floor (measured to ceiling level in both cases), except in staircase areas, is so described starting the height in further 1.50 m stages</p> <p>M5 Curved work is so described with the radii stated measured on face</p>	<p>D1 The work is deemed internal unless described as external</p> <p>D2 The thickness stated is the nominal thickness</p> <p>D3 Rounded internal and external angles > 100 mm radius are classified as curved work</p> <p>D4 Floors include landings</p> <p>C1 The work is deemed to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) fair joints (b) outlets, working over and around obstructions, pipes and the like, into recesses and shaped inserts (c) bonding agents where included with the work <p>C2 Patterned work is deemed to include all extra work involved</p>	<p>C1 Kind, quality, composition and mix of materials including waterproofing agents and other admixtures and plasterboard or other rigid sheet lathing</p> <p>S2 Method of application</p> <p>S3 Nature of surface treatment including wax polishing or resin sealing coat</p> <p>S4 Special cutting of finished work</p> <p>S5 Nature of base</p> <p>S6 Preparatory work where bonding is included with the work</p> <p>S7 Details of work to be carried out prior to fixing of frames or linings</p>	

	<p>M1 Resinous floor/wall finishes applied by brush or roller are measured in Section M40</p> <p>M2 The area measured is that in contact with the base and no deduction is made for voids ≤ 0.50 m² or grounds</p> <p>M3 Work in staircase areas and plant rooms are each given separately</p> <p>M4 Work to ceilings and beams over 3.50 m above floor (measured to ceiling level in both cases), except in staircase areas, is so described starting the height in further 1.50 m stages</p> <p>M5 Curved work is so described with the radii stated measured on face</p>	<p>D1 The work is deemed internal unless described as external</p> <p>D2 The thickness stated is the nominal thickness</p> <p>D3 Rounded internal and external angles > 100 mm radius are classified as curved work</p> <p>D4 Floors include landings</p> <p>C1 The work is deemed to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) fair joints (b) outlets, working over and around obstructions, pipes and the like, into recesses and shaped inserts (c) bonding agents where included with the work <p>C2 Patterned work is deemed to include all extra work involved</p>	<p>C1 Kind, quality, composition and mix of materials including waterproofing agents and other admixtures and plasterboard or other rigid sheet lathing</p> <p>S2 Method of application</p> <p>S3 Nature of surface treatment including wax polishing or resin sealing coat</p> <p>S4 Special cutting of finished work</p> <p>S5 Nature of base</p> <p>S6 Preparatory work where bonding is included with the work</p> <p>S7 Details of work to be carried out prior to fixing of frames or linings</p>	
--	--	---	---	--

5	5 F															
6	6 Roods															
		15° from horizontal														
		2 To falls and crossfalls and to slopes ≤ 15° from horizontal														
		3 To slopes > 15° from horizontal														
	7 Treads			1 Width and thickness stated	m	1 Patterned, details stated 2 Inserts, size or section stated 3 Moulded, shape stated										
	8 Risers			1 Plain 2 Undercut	m	1 Height and thickness stated										
	9 Strings 10 Aprons			2 Dimensioned description												
	11 Margins			1 Width and thickness stated	m											
	12 Linings to channels			1 Girth on face stated 2 To falls	m	1 Horizontal 2 To falls										
	13 Skirtings			1 Height or width or girth and thickness stated	m	1 Patterned, details stated 2 Flush 3 Raking 4 Vertical 5 Inserts, size or section stated 6 Moulded, shape stated										
	14 Kerbs			2 Dimensioned description												
	15 Cappings															
	16 Rounded angles and intersections				m	M7 Rounded angles and intersections are only measured in the range 10 - 100 mm radius										

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

				DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
				MEASUREMENT RULES		
17 Coves		1 Girth stated	m	1 Patterned, details stated 2 Dimensioned description	M8 Coves, mouldings, cornices, architraves, ceiling ribs and bands are measured the length in contact with the base	
18 Mouldings				2 Raking 3 Vertical 4 Enrichments 5 Undercut 6 Bracketing 7 Flat tops 8 Weathered tops		
19 Cornices					M9 Measured extra over 17 – 22.0.*.*.*	
20 Architraves						
21 Ceiling ribs						
22 Bands	1 Flush 2 Raised 3 Sunk					
23 Items extra over the work in which they occur	1 Ends 2 Internal angles 3 External angles 4 Intersections	1 Details stated	nr		D7 Movement joints include expansion joints	S9 Method of fixing where not at the discretion of the Contractor
24 Accessories	1 Reinforcement, details stated 2 Board insulation, thickness stated 3 Quilt insulation, thickness stated 4 Separating membranes, thickness stated 5 Movement joints 6 Cover strips 7 Dividing strip 8 Beads, function stated 9 Naslings 10 Anti-crack strips ≤ 300 mm wide	1 Walls 2 Ceilings 3 Isolated beams 4 Isolated columns 5 Floors 6 Roofs	m ²	1 Dimensioned description 2 Dimensioned description	D8 Function of beads as angle beads, casing beads, and the like are stated	C11 Beads and nosings are deemed to include working finishings thereto
25 Precast plaster components	1 Dimensioned description		nr	1 Height stated	D9 Components include vent grilles and ornaments	
26 Temporary support work to the face of risers and the like				1 Undercut		

M21 Insulation with rendered finish

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:

- the scope and location of the work

		MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
		M1 Only proprietary construction is measured in this Section	D1 The work is deemed external unless otherwise described as internal	C1 Work is deemed to include:	S1 Proprietary name, kind, quality and thickness of board insulation and method of fixing				
		M2 Curved work is so described with the radii stated measured on face	D2 Rounded internal and external angles > 100 mm are classified as curved work	(a) fair joints	S2 Construction of metal lathing				
				(b) working over and around obstructions into recesses and shaped inserts	S3 Kind, quality, composition, mix, and method of application and of materials for rendering				
				(c) internal and external angles and intersections	S4 Type of adhesive renders with glass fibre matting				
				(d) joint and reinforcing tape	S5 Nature of surface finish				
				(e) plaster dabs	S6 Nature of base				
					S7 Details of preparatory work where bonding is included with the work				
CLASSIFICATION TABLE									
1 Walls	1 Width > 300 mm	1 Total thickness and number of coats of rendering stated		m ²	1 Overhand work	M3 The area measured is that in contact with the base and no deduction is made for voids ≤ 0.50 m ²	D3 The thickness stated is the nominal thickness	C2 The work is deemed to include accessories for fixing	
	2 Width ≤ 300 mm			m		M4 Width is the width on face	D4 Work to sides and soffits of openings is regarded as work to the abutting walls		
	3 Isolated beams								
4 Beads, junction stated	1 Dimensioned description			m		D5 Function of beads as angle beads, casing beads, and the like are stated	C3 Beads, nosings and expansion strips are deemed to include working finishings thereto		
5 Nosings									
6 Expansion strips									

M22 Sprayed mineral fibre coatings

107

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) the scope and location of the work	M1 The area measured is that in contact with the base and no deduction is made for voids $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$ or grounds M2 Work in staircase areas and plant rooms are each given separately M3 Work to ceilings and beams over 3.50 m above floor (measured to ceiling level in both cases), except in staircase areas, is so described starting the height in further 1.50 m stages	D1 The work is deemed internal unless described as external	C1 Work is deemed to include: (a) fair joints (b) additional labour for overhand work (c) angles, intersections and curved work	
CLASSIFICATION TABLE				
1 Walls and columns 2 Ceilings and Beams 3 Structural metalwork	1 Thickness and number of coats stated 2 Thickness of plasterboard or other rigid sheet lathing and thickness and number of coats stated			S1 Kind and quantity of materials including plasterboard or other rigid sheet lathing S2 Nature of base S3 Preparatory work including bonding agents S4 Pluming or sealing coats S5 Surface finish S6 Method of application
4 Accessories	1 Beads, Junction stated 2 Nosing 3 Anti-crack strips $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$ wide	m	C2 Beads and nosings as angle beads, casing beads, and the like are stated	S7 Method of fixing where not at the discretion of the Contractor

P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:

- the scope and location of the work
- the services located within the lathing, where the work includes complex integral services

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

	MEASUREMENT RULES			INITION RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
M1 Work in staircase areas and plant rooms are each given separately	M1 Work in staircase areas and plant rooms are each given separately			D1 All work is deemed internal unless described as external		D1 All work is deemed internal unless described as external		S1 Kind and quality of materials	
M2 Work to ceilings and beams over 3.50 m above floor (measured to ceiling level in both cases), except in staircase areas, is so described stating the height in further 1.50 m stages	M2 Work to ceilings and beams over 3.50 m above floor (measured to ceiling level in both cases), except in staircase areas, is so described stating the height in further 1.50 m stages			D2 Rounded internal and external angles > 100 mm radius are classified as curved work		D2 Rounded internal and external angles > 100 mm radius are classified as curved work			
M3 Curved work is so described with the radii stated measured on face	M3 Curved work is so described with the radii stated measured on face								
1 Suspended lathing	1 Depth of suspension ≤ 150 mm	1 Method of fixing suspension system to structure	m ²	1 Suspension system obstructed by services	M4 The area measured is that between boundaries and no deduction is made for voids ≤ 0.50 m ²	D3 Lathing to sides and soffits of attached beams and openings and to sides of attached columns is measured as work to the abutting walls or ceilings	C1 Work is deemed to include:	S2 Construction of framing and suspension system	
	2 Depth of suspension 150 – 500 mm					D4 Lathing to ceilings includes lathing to sloping ceilings	(a) mechanical fixings to solid backings, steel rods, stirrups, spacer rods and hangers	S3 Extent of laps and method of jointing	
	3 and thereafter in 500 mm stages						(b) steel channel framing screws, staples, clips, clutch nails, wire ties, steel banding, and other fixings		
2 Walls	1 Width > 300 mm	1 Method of fixing to structure	m ²		M5 Width is the width of each face		(d) additional support and trimming for light fittings internal and external angles < 100 mm radius		
3 Ceilings	2 Width ≤ 300 mm		m				(e) C2 Bridging is deemed to include additional fixings		
4 Isolated bursars									
5 Isolated columns									
6 Upstands	1 Height ≤ 300 mm	1 Method of fixing suspension system to structure	m		M6 Bridging is measured where the width of trunking or the like in the ceiling space obstructs the standard grid				
	2 and thereafter in 300 mm stages								
7 Bridging	1 Span stated		m	1 Supports to light fittings and the like					
B Irregular windows and dormer cheeks	1 Dimensioned description		nr				C3 Irregular window and dormer cheeks are deemed to include cutting and extra supports		

M31 Fibrous plaster

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:	(a) the scope and location of the work	M1 Area measured is that in contact with the base and no deduction is made for voids $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$ or grounds M2 Work in staircase areas and plant rooms are each given separately M3 Work to ceilings and beams over 3.50 m above floor (measured to ceiling level in both cases), except in staircase areas, is so described stating the height in further 1.50 m stages M4 Curved work is so described with the radii stated measured on face	D1 All work is deemed internal unless described as external D2 Work in staircase areas and plant rooms are each given separately D3 Work to ceilings and beams over 3.50 m above floor (measured to ceiling level in both cases), except in staircase areas, is so described stating the height in further 1.50 m stages D4 Curved work is so described with the radii stated measured on face	C1 Fibrous plaster is deemed to include: (a) fair joints (b) reinforcement (c) canvas (d) moulds (e) screws and other fixings	S1 Kind, quality, composition and mix of materials S2 Method of fixing and treatment of joints S3 Nature of base S4 Timber or metal lathing and reinforcement
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Walls	1 Width $> 300 \text{ mm}$ 2 Ceilings	1 Thickness stated 2 Width $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$	1 Plain slab m ² 2 Panelled slab m 3 Patterned, details stated	M5 Width is the width of each face	C2 Access panels are deemed to include cutting around edges and providing extra materials
3 Items extra over the fibrous plaster in which they occur					
4 Arches					D2 Plain casings to piers and pilasters are classified as to columns
5 Domes					
6 Groined soffits					
7 Plain casings	1 Beams 2 Columns 3 Stanchions	1 Girth stated	m		
8 Moulded casings		1 Dimensioned description	nr	1 Patterned, details stated 2 Shaft caps 3 Bases	
9 Ornamental casings					

12 Col.	13 Architectures			
14 Items extra over the work in which they occur	1 Ends 2 Internal angles 3 External angles 4 Intersections	1 Details stated	nt	
15 Ornaments	1 Character stated	1 Dimensioned description	nr	D3 Ornaments are irregularly occurring features
16 Consoles				
17 Overdoors				
18 Canopies				
19 Fireplace surrounds				
20 Specially made models	1 Character stated			
21 Full size cartoons				
				3 Vertical 4 Enrichments 5 Undercut M7 Measured extra over 10-13.0.1.*

M40 Stone/Concrete/Quarry/Ceramic tiling/Mosaic

M42 Wood block/Composition block/Parquet flooring

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:

- the scope and location of the work

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION																
	<p>M1 Work is measured on the exposed face and no deduction is made for voids $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$</p> <p>M2 Work in staircase areas and plant rooms are each given separately</p> <p>M3 Work to ceilings and beams over 3.50 m above floor (measured to ceiling level in both cases), except in staircase areas, is so described starting the height in further 1.50 m stages</p> <p>M4 Curved work is so described with the radii stated measured on face</p>	<p>D1 All work is deemed as internal unless described as external</p> <p>D2 The thickness stated is the thickness exclusive of keys, grooves and the like</p> <p>D3 Rounded internal and external angles $> 10 \text{ mm}$ radius are classified as curved work where not measured under 15.1-3.1.0</p>	<p>C1 The work is deemed to include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> flat joints working over and around obstructions additional labour for overhead work cutting drainage holes bedding mortars and adhesives grouting cleaning, sealing and polishing 	<p>S1 Kind and quality of materials</p> <p>S2 Size, shape and thickness of units</p> <p>S3 Nature of base</p> <p>S4 Preparatory work</p> <p>S5 Nature of finished surface including any sealing/polishing</p> <p>S6 Bedding or other method of fixing</p> <p>S7 Treatment of joints</p> <p>S8 Layout of joints</p>																
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1 Walls</td> <td>1 Plain, width $> 300 \text{ mm}$</td> <td>m^2</td> <td>1 Patterned, details stated</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 Ceilings</td> <td>2 Plain, width $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$</td> <td>m</td> <td>2 Tiles with long side horizontal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 Isolated beams</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 Isolated columns</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>5 Floors</p>	1 Walls	1 Plain, width $> 300 \text{ mm}$	m^2	1 Patterned, details stated	2 Ceilings	2 Plain, width $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$	m	2 Tiles with long side horizontal	3 Isolated beams				4 Isolated columns				<p>M5 Width is the width of each face</p> <p>1 Dimensioned description</p> <p>2 Dimensioned detail, width $> 300 \text{ mm}$</p> <p>3 Work with joints laid out to detail, width $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$</p> <p>4 Work with joints laid out to detail, width $> 300 \text{ mm}$</p>	<p>D4 Beams and columns are classified as isolated where the work is different from the abutting ceilings or walls</p> <p>D5 Work to sides and soffits of attached beams and openings and to sides of attached columns is classified as work to the abutting walls or ceilings</p> <p>D6 Tiles are deemed to be laid with their long side vertical unless otherwise described</p>	<p>C2 Work to walls, ceilings, beams and columns is deemed to include internal and external angles and intersections $\leq 10 \text{ mm}$ radius</p> <p>C3 Work to floors is deemed to include intersections in sloping work</p>
1 Walls	1 Plain, width $> 300 \text{ mm}$	m^2	1 Patterned, details stated																	
2 Ceilings	2 Plain, width $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$	m	2 Tiles with long side horizontal																	
3 Isolated beams																				
4 Isolated columns																				
		<p>1 Level or to falls only $\leq 15^\circ$ from horizontal</p> <p>2 To falls and crossfalls and to slopes $\leq 15^\circ$ from horizontal</p> <p>3 To slopes $> 15^\circ$ from horizontal</p>	<p>1 Patterned work, details stated</p> <p>2 Floors laid in bays, average size of bays stated</p> <p>3 Insets, size or section stated</p>	<p>D7 Floors include landings</p>																

6	7	Sills							
8	Risers	1 Plain 2 Undercut	1 Height stated m						
9	Strings								
10	Aprons								
11	Linings to channels	1 Horizontal 2 To walls	1 Girth on face stated m						
12	Skirtings	1 Height stated 2 Height and width stated		1 Patterned work, details stated 2 Insets, size or section stated 3 Flush 4 Raking 5 Vertical					
13	Kerbs								
14	Corner pieces		1 Dimensioned description nr	m					
15	Items extra over the work in which they occur	1 Special tiles 2 Special slabs 3 Special blocks		2 Manufacturer's reference nr					
16	Accessories	4 Access units 5 Isolated special units		nr					
		1 Separating membranes, thickness stated		m²					
		2 Movement joints 3 Cover strips 4 Dividing strips	1 Dimensioned description m						
		5 Ornaments, dimensioned description and character stated	1 In situ 2 Precast	nr	1 Undercut				
							S9 Method of fixing		
							D9 Movement joints include expansion joints		
							D10 Ornaments are irregularly occurring features		

M41 Terrazzo tiling/in situ terrazzo

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) the scope and location of the work				
CLASSIFICATION TABLE				
1 Terrazzo tiling		M1 Terrazzo tiling is measured in accordance with the rules for Section M40		
2 In situ terrazzo		M2 In situ terrazzo is measured in accordance with the rules for Section M10		

M50 Rubber/Plastics/Cork/Lino/Carpet tiling/sheeting M51 Edge fixed carpeting

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) the scope and location of the work				
CLASSIFICATION TABLE				
C1 The work is deemed to include: (a) fair joints (b) working over and around obstructions, into recesses and shaped inserts (c) additional labour for overhand work (d) fixing at perimenter	D1 The work is deemed internal unless described as external D2 Rounded internal and external angles > 100 mm radius are classified as curved work	M1 Area measured is that in contact with the base and no deduction is made for voids $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$ M2 Work in staircase areas and plant rooms are each given separately M3 Work to ceilings and beams over 3.50 m above floor (measured to ceiling level in both cases), except in staircase areas, is so described starting the height in further 1.50 m stages M4 Curved work is so described with the radii		S1 Kind, quality and size of materials S2 Nature and number of underlays S3 Extent of laps S4 Type of seams S5 Nature of base S6 Surface treatment S7 Pattern, width and laying direction of materials S8 Method of fixing and treatment of joints

1	Soilings, groundings and treatments, protective coatings, insulation, membranes, plastering, screeding and levelling			
2	Ceilings			
3	Isolated beams			
4	Isolated columns			
5	Floors			
6	Skirtings			
7	Aprons			
8	Treads			
9	Risers			
10	Stringers			
11	Kerbs			
12	Lining to channels			
13	Accessories			
	1 Level or to treads only $\leq 15^\circ$ from horizontal	m		
	2 To treads and crossfalls $\leq 15^\circ$ from horizontal			
	3 To slopes $> 15^\circ$ from horizontal			
	1 Width stated	m		
	1 Height stated	m		
	1 Height stated	m		
	2 Height and width stated			
	1 Girth on face stated	m		
	1 Separating membranes, thickness stated	m^2		
	2 Nosing	1 Dimensioned description	m	
	3 Movement joints			
	4 Cover strips			
	5 Dividing strips			
	6 Stair rods	nr		
	7 Carpet holders			
	8 Carpet clips or grippers			
	9 Binder bars			
	2 Inserts, size or section stated			
	3 Underlays			
	1 Openings and to sides of attached columns is classed as work to the abutting walls or ceilings			
	4 Work to floors is deemed to include working finishes, without necessity for cutting, into shallow channels and slopes is deemed to include intersections			
	5 Work to strings and aprons is deemed to include ends, angles, ramped and weathered corners			
	6 Beams and columns are classified as isolated where the work is different from the abutting ceilings or walls respectively			
	7 Work to treads and risers is deemed to include all fair edges, internal and external angles			
	8 Linings to channels are deemed to include arisings, coves, ends, angles, intersections and outlets			
	9 Nosings are deemed to include working finishings thereof			
	10 Mitered regular and irregular angles are deemed included			
	11 Items are only measured separately where they are not fixings at perimeter see C1(d)			

M52 Decorative papers/fabrics

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
	<p>M1 Where the manufacturer and pattern cannot be fully described work is measured as hanging/fixing only and the supply and delivery to site of papers/fabrics is covered by a prime cost or provisional sum</p> <p>M2 Work in staircase areas is given separately</p> <p>M3 The areas or lengths measured are the areas or lengths covered including allowances for the extra lengths of edges, mouldings, panels, sinkings, corrugations, flutings, carvings, enrichments and the like</p> <p>M4 No deduction is made for voids $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$</p> <p>M5 Work to ceilings and beams over 3.50 m above floor (measured to ceiling level in both cases), except in staircase areas, is so described starting the height in further 1.50 m stages</p>	<p>C1 The work is deemed to include cutting or fitting around obstructions, intrusions or projections</p>	<p>S1 Kind and quality of materials, manufacturer and pattern</p> <p>S2 Nature of base</p> <p>S3 Preparatory work</p> <p>S4 Method of fixing and jointing</p>	
CLASSIFICATION TABLE				
1 Walls and columns	1 Areas $> 0.50 \text{ m}^2$	m^2	1 Rating and curved cutting	D1 Paper is deemed to be hung vertically unless described otherwise
2 Ceilings and beams	2 Areas $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$	nr	2 Lining paper	
3 Border strips		m	1 Cutting border strips to profile	C2 Border strips are deemed to include mitres and intersections
4 Corners		nr	1 Cutting corners to profile	
5 Masts			2 Cutting masts to profile	

M60 Painting/Clear finishing

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions

MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
M1 Work in staircase areas and plant rooms are each given separately	D1 Work is deemed to be internal unless otherwise described	C1 The work is deemed to include rubbing down with glass, emery or sand paper	S1 Kind and quality of materials	
M2 The area or girth measured is the area or girth covered including allowances for the extra girth at edges, mouldings, panels, sinkings, cornices, flutings, carvings, enrichments and the like unless otherwise provided herein.	D2 Multi-coloured work is defined as the application of more than one colour on an individual surface except on walls and piers or on ceilings and beams	C2 Multi-coloured work is deemed to include cutting in and cutting to line	S2 Nature of base	
M3 No deduction is made for voids $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$	D3 Multi-coloured work on walls and piers or on ceilings and beams shall be defined as the application in one room of more than one colour on either the walls and piers or ceilings and beams	C3 Preparatory work	S3 Preparatory work	
M4 Work to ceilings and beams over 3.50 m above floor (measured to ceiling level in both cases), except in staircase areas, is so described stating the height in further 1.50 m stages	D4 Irregular surfaces are corrugated, fluted, panelled, carved or ornamental surfaces	C4 Priming or sealing coats (nr)	S4 Priming or sealing coats (nr)	
	D5 Features unpainted include fire stripping and weather stripping	C5 Undercoats (nr)	S5 Undercoats (nr)	
	D6 Isolated surfaces include the girth of associated mouldings	C6 Finishing coats (nr) and surface finish	S6 Finishing coats (nr) and surface finish	
	D7 Where reference within this table is made to painting it is deemed to include clear finishing as applicable	C7 Method of application	S7 Method of application	
		C8 Abrasive or other treatment applied between coats other than rubbing down with glass, emery or sand paper	S8 Abrasive or other treatment applied between coats other than rubbing down with glass, emery or sand paper	
CLASSIFICATION TABLE				
1 General surfaces	1 Girth $> 300 \text{ mm}$ 2 Isolated surfaces, girth $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$ 3 Isolated areas $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$ irrespective of girth	1 Multi-coloured work 2 Features unpainted, details stated 3 Irregular surfaces 4 Application on site prior to fixing	08 General surfaces are those not included in other Classifications	C3 Work to general surfaces is deemed to include work on butts and fastenings attached to doors, frames and linings

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

			MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
2 Glazed windows and screens	1 Panes, area $\leq 0.10 \text{ m}^2$ 2 Panes, area $0.10 - 0.50 \text{ m}^2$	1 Girth $> 300 \text{ mm}$ m ² 2 Isolated surfaces, girth $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$	1 Multi-coloured work Features unpainted, details stated 3 Partially glazed	M5 The area measured is each side of windows, screens and glazed doors, measured full plus edges of glazed doors	D9 Pane areas are those of individual panes	C4 Glazed work is deemed to include: (a) edges of opening lights and portions uncovered by sliding sashes in double hung casements (b) additional painting to the surrounding frame caused by opening lights (c) cutting in next glass work on glazing beads, bulbs and fastenings attached thereto
3 Glazed sash windows	3 Panes, area $0.50 - 1.00 \text{ m}^2$	3 Isolated areas $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$ irrespective of girth	4 Irregular surfaces 5 Application on site to members prior to fixing	M6 Where panes of more than one size occur then the sizes are averaged M7 Work to associated linings and sills are measured as general surfaces		
4 Glazed doors	4 Panes, area $> 1.00 \text{ m}^2$					
5 Structural metalwork	1 General surfaces 2 Members of roof trusses, lattice girders, purlins and the like	1 Girth $> 300 \text{ mm}$ m ² 2 Isolated surfaces, girth $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$	1 Multi-coloured work Features unpainted, details stated 3 Application on site to members prior to fixing	M8 The height of structural metalwork is measured to the highest point of the members in the stated height range		C5 Work to structural metalwork is deemed to include work to attached hookbells, clips and the like
		3 Isolated areas $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$ irrespective of girth	4 Structural metalwork height $5.00 - 8.00 \text{ m}$ above floor level			
6 Radiators	1 Panel type 2 Column type	1 Girth $> 300 \text{ mm}$ m ² 2 Isolated surfaces, girth $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$	5 and thereafter in 3.0 m stages	M9 Radiators are measured the area painted		C6 Work to radiators is deemed to include work to brackets and stays
		3 Isolated areas $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$ irrespective of girth				
7 Railings, fences and gates	1 Plain open type	1 Girth $> 300 \text{ mm}$ m ² 2 Isolated surfaces, girth $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$		M10 Plain open type fencing and gates are classified according to the size of their individual members	D10 Examples of plain open type fencing are plain post and wire, post and rail, chain link, wire mesh, cleat pale, palisade and metal bar D11 Examples of close type fencing are close boarded, built up concrete and corrugated	
	2 Close type	3 Isolated areas $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$ irrespective of girth				
	3 Ornamental type					

8 Gutter	1 Valley and parapet	1 Girth > 300 mm	m ²	C7 To gut deemed to include work to gutter brackets
	2 Eaves	2 Isolated surfaces, girth ≤ 300 mm	m	
	3	Isolated areas ≤ 0.50 m ² irrespective of girth	nr	
9 Services	1	1 Girth > 300 mm	m ²	C8 Work to services is deemed to include work to saddles, pipehooks, condens, cables, ducting, trunking, straps, standards, bars and the like
	2	2 Features unpainted, details stated	m	
	3	3 Painted throughout in coded colours	m ²	
10 Coloured bands for coding service pipes	1 Colours (nr)	1 Description stated	nr	D12 Services include pipes, lagged pipes, condens, cables, ducting, trunking, straps, standards, bars and the like D13 Painting to isolated services units such as ventilating gratings, soap doors, flushing cisterns, rainwater heads, tap hinges and the like is classed as painting services
	2	2	m ²	
	3	3 Isolated areas ≤ 0.50 m ² irrespective of girth	nr	

N Furniture/Equipment

N10 General fixtures/furnishings/equipment

N11 Domestic kitchen fittings

N12 Catering equipment

N13 Sanitary appliances/fittings

N15 Signs/Notices

N20, 21, 22, 23 Special purpose fixtures/furnishings/equipment

Q50 Site/Street furniture/equipment

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions	M1 It is permissible in respect of any individual item to use any other appropriate Rule in this document provided that it is stated which Rules have been applied to which item	D1 Fixtures, furnishings, equipment, fittings and appliances consist of those items listed as Sections N10 – 13, N15, N20 – 23 and Q50 at Appendix A excluding signwriting and carving and sculpting		S1 Such information as is appropriate to the procurement, design, execution, supply and/or manufacture of the item and its incorporation in the Works S2 Details of excavation and concrete decking/tiling for furniture/equipment S3 Specified codes of practice and regulations S4 Kind and quality of materials S5 Gauges, thickness or substance of materials S6 Tests with which materials and equipment must comply
				C1 Providing everything necessary for jointing is deemed to be included
CLASSIFICATION TABLE				
1 Fixtures, furnishings and equipment not associated with services	1 Component drawing reference 2 Dimensioned diagram	nr		M2 Marking positions, loose ancillaries, identification, testing and commissioning, temporary operation, preparing drawings, operating and maintenance manuals are measured in Sections Y51, Y54 and Y59 as appropriate
2 Signwriting	1 Dimensioned description	nr		2 Integral controls and indicators stated 3 Remote controls and indicators and connections between, details stated
3 Carving and sculpting				
4 Fittings, equipment and appliances associated with services	1 Type, size and pattern, capacity, loading as appropriate and method of fixing all stated	1 Cross reference to specification		

P Building fabric sundries

P10 Sundry insulation/proofing work/fire stops

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION																
P1 Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions		D1 Sundry insulation/proofing work/fire stops include: (a) flexible sheets, insulating boards and other materials where not specified as part of another section, laid, hung or fixed horizontally, sloping or vertically as waterproofing, vapour barriers, fire stops, fire barriers, isolating membranes, sound insulation or thermal insulation (b) mineral fibre, plastics board and cellulose loose fill thermal insulation laid between joists, etc.	C1 All cutting is deemed to be included	S1 Type, quality and thickness of material S2 Extent of laps S3 Method of fixing where not at the discretion of the Contractor																
CLASSIFICATION TABLE	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>1 Sheets</th> <th>1 Plain areas</th> <th>1 Horizontal</th> <th>m²</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2 Quills</td> <td>2 Across members, centres of members stated</td> <td>2 Vertical</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 Boards</td> <td>3 Between members, centres of members stated</td> <td>3 Soffit</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 Loose fill</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	1 Sheets	1 Plain areas	1 Horizontal	m ²	2 Quills	2 Across members, centres of members stated	2 Vertical		3 Boards	3 Between members, centres of members stated	3 Soffit		4 Loose fill				M1 The area measured is that covered M2 Proofing work/fire stops are only measured independently in this Section where not specified as part of another Work Section	D2 Horizontal includes the upper surface of any sloping structure $\leq 45^\circ$ from the horizontal D3 Vertical includes the upper surface of any sloping structure $> 45^\circ$ from the horizontal D4 Soffit includes the underside of any horizontal or sloping structure	
1 Sheets	1 Plain areas	1 Horizontal	m ²																	
2 Quills	2 Across members, centres of members stated	2 Vertical																		
3 Boards	3 Between members, centres of members stated	3 Soffit																		
4 Loose fill																				

CLASSIFICATION TABLE		DEFINITION HOLE(S)		COVERAGE RECESS	
1 Filling	1 Thickness stated	m ²	m ²	S1 Type and quality of material	S2 Method of application including associated works
	M1 The area measured is that filled			D1 Foamed/Fibre/Bead cavity wall insulation Includes foamed resin or loose fill insulation injected or blown into cavity walls	

P1 Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions

P20 Unframed isolated trims/skirttings/sundry items

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions

MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
M1 Items which do not have a constant cross-section are so described and given stating the extreme dimensions	D1 All limber sizes are nominal sizes unless stated as finished sizes	C1 The work is deemed to include ends, angles, mitres, intersections and the like except on hardwood items > 0.003 m ² sectional area	
CLASSIFICATION TABLE			
1 Skirtings, picture rails, architraves and the like	1 Dimensioned overall cross-section description	m 1 Built up limber members, size of components stated	S1 Kind and quality of materials and if limber whether sawn or not
2 Cover fillets, steps, trims, beads, nosings and the like		2 Timber components tongued on	S2 Preservative treatments applied as part of the production process
3 Isolated shelves and worktops		3 Different cross-section shapes (nr)	S3 Surface treatments applied as part of the production process
4 Window boards		4 Stripped labours (nr)	S4 Selection and protection for subsequent treatment
5 Unframed pinboards			S5 Matching grain or colour
6 Duct covers			S6 Limits on planing margins on limber and if deviation from stated size is not permitted
7 Isolated handrails and grab rails			S7 Method of joining or form of construction
8 Extra over the hardwood items, > 0.003 m ² sectional area, in which they occur	1 Ends 2 Angles 3 Mitres 4 Intersections	nr	S8 Method of fixing where not at the discretion of the Contractor
9 Backboards, plinth blocks and the like	1 Dimensioned description	nr 1 Built up limber members, size of components stated 2 Timber components tongued on 3 Stripped labours (nr)	S9 Fixing through vulnerable materials

P21 Ironmongery

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION		
P1 Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions								
CLASSIFICATION TABLE								
1 Type of item, unit or set	1 Nature of base stated	nr		D1 Ironmongery consists of the items listed as Section P21 at Appendix A of these rules	C1 Ironmongery is deemed to include fixing with screws to match and preparing base to receive same	S1 Kind and quality of materials and fixings S2 Surface finish S3 Constituent parts of the units or sets S4 Fixing through vulnerable materials		

P22 Sealant joints

125

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities (a) scope and location of the work			D1 Sealant joints include forming sealant joints which for special reasons cannot reasonably be included in another Work Sections as follows: (a) general expansion joints in the building not associated with any particular type of work sealant joints required to be executed by a sealant specialist (b) renewal of sealant joints in existing buildings where not associated with replacement or relining of a component		
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Joints, contact surfaces stated	1 Type and size of components stated	1 Vertical 2 Sloping 3 Soffit 4 Horizontal	M1 Lengths are measured on face	C1 Work is deemed to include preparation, cleaners, primers and sealers appropriate to the contact surface	S1 Kind and quality of materials
2 Pointing, contact surfaces stated		m	1 Raking out existing materials	C2 Raking out existing materials is deemed to include taking out/cutting back the existing components sufficiently to accommodate the new system, disposal, and any make up filler where excess is removed	S2 Method of application
				D3 Sloping joints include work to upper surfaces inclined > 10° from horizontal and > 10° from vertical	S3 Preparation of contact surfaces, cleaners, primers and sealers
				D4 Soffit joints include all inclined soffits	
				D5 Horizontal joints include work inclined ≤ 10° from horizontal	

P30 Trenches/Pipeways/Pits for buried engineering services
P31 Holes/Chases/Covers/Supports for services

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 Information regarding the nature of excavation work is described in accordance with Section D20, Information Provided	M1 Unless identified in these sections all other items of Builder's work associated with plumbing, mechanical and electrical installations are given in accordance with the appropriate Work Sections					S1 Kind and quality of materials
CLASSIFICATION TABLE						
1 Excavating trenches	1 Services ≤ 200 mm nominal size 2 Services > 200 mm nominal size, nominal size stated	1 Average depth of run ≤ 250 mm 2 and thereafter in 250 mm stages	m	1 Commencing level stated where > 0.25 m below existing ground level 2 Curved 3 Below ground water level 4 Next to roadways 5 Next to existing buildings 6 Unstable ground 7 Specified multiple handling details stated 8 Disposal at specified locations, details stated 9 Backfilling with special materials, details stated 10 Surface treatment, details stated	D1 Trenches next to roadways, next to existing buildings, and in unstable ground are defined in accordance with D20:9.*.*.* M3 Special materials for backfilling are stated in accordance with Section D20:9.*.*.* M4 Surface treatments are stated in accordance with D20:13.*.*.* M5 Excavating trenches below ground water level is measured where the ground water level is above the bottom of the trench	C1 Excavating trenches are deemed to include: (a) earthwork support (b) consolidation of trench bottoms (c) trimming excavations (d) special protection of services (e) backfilling with and compaction of excavated materials (f) disposal of surplus excavated materials C2 Specified protection where required

P30/P31 continued

CLASSIFICATION TABLE		DEFINITION RULES		COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
2 Items extra over excavating trenches, irrespective of depth	1 Breaking out existing materials 2 Breaking out existing hard pavings, thickness stated 3 Lifting turf for preservation 4 Next existing live services 5 Around existing live services crossing trench 6 Disposal	1 Rock 2 Concrete 3 Reinforced concrete 4 Brickwork, blockwork or stonework 5 Coated macadam or asphalt 6 Surface water 7 Ground water	m³ m² m m item item	M6 The measurement of extra over items is based on the width of the beds in the trenches. Where there are no beds the width to be taken is the nominal size of the service plus 300 mm. In both cases measurement is subject to a minimum width of 500 mm M7 To be measured where precautions are specifically required M8 An item for disposal of ground water is only measured where a corresponding item is measured in accordance with 1.*-3 and is adjusted accordingly if the post contract water level is different	D3 Rock is any material which is of such a size or position that it can only be removed by wedges, special plant or explosives S3 Nature of special requirement D4 Surface water is water on the surface of the site and the excavations C2 Beds, haunchings, surrounds and casings are deemed to include formwork
3 Vertical casings	1 Size stated	1 Type, size and method of construction stated	m		M9 Other chambers are measured in accordance with the Section R12 rules for manholes
8 Stop cock pits, valve chambers and the like	1 Type, size and method of construction stated		nr		
9 Other chambers					

engineering services	2 Curved, radii stated 3 Flexible	1 Fittings 2 Special treatment at ends	1 Description and method of jointing stated	nr	
11 Items extra over the duct in which they occur	1 Straight! 2 Curved, radii stated	1 Type and size stated	1 Use of special colours for differing services 2 Staged laying 3 Handed to others for laying	nr	
12 Cover tiles	1 Straight!	1 Type and size stated	1 Lettering required		
13 Identification tapes	2 Curved, radii stated	1 Setting in hole, concrete or other material 2 Fixing to walls or other surfaces 3 Handed to others for setting or fixing			
14 Marker posts	1 Type and size stated	1 Bedding, and jointing, details stated 2 Handed to others for fixing	nr		
15 Marker plates					
16 Surface boxes	1 Type, size and covers stated	1 Luminaire points 2 Socket outlet points 3 Fitting outlet points 4 Equipment and control gear points 5 Any point in unusually expensive coverings	1 Making good 2 Making good vulnerable materials, details stated		
17 Access chambers					
18 Inspection chambers					
19 Cutting or forming holes, mortices, sinkings and chases for electrical installations	1 Concealed conduits, type stated 2 Concealed cables, type stated 3 Exposed conduits, type stated 4 Exposed cables, type stated	1 Girth ≤ 1.00 m 2 Girth 1.00 – 2.00 m 3 and thereafter in 1.00 m stages	1 Rectangular 2 Circular 3 Dimensioned profile and description 4 Making good	D5 Ducts include trays, trunking, gratings and the like	
20 Cutting or forming holes for other services installations	1 Ducts, nature and thickness of structure stated 2 Pipes, nature and thickness of structure stated	1 ≤ 55 mm nominal size 2 55–110 mm nominal size 3 > 110 mm nominal size		D6 Pipes include tubes, bars, cables, conduit and the like	

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

			MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
21	Cutting or forming mortices, sinkings and the like for other services installations	1 Size stated	1 Nature of structure stated	nr	1 Making good	
22	Cutting or forming chases for other services installations	1 Number and size of services stated	m			
23	Pipe and duct sleeves	1 Building in 2 Other fixing	1 Type, size of pipe or duct and nature of structure stated	nr	1 Fix only 2 Bedding and pointing 3 Fire resistant packing 4 Water proofing 5 Making good 6 Method of fixing stated	
24	Ends of supports for services equipment, fittings, appliances and ancillaries	1 Type and size of support stated		nr	1 Fix only 2 Bedding and pointing 3 Making good 4 Method of fixing and background stated	M11 Measured net length of pipe or duct over all fittings
25	Ends of supports for pipes and ducts	1 Pipes and ducts ≤ 55 mm nominal size 2 Pipes and ducts > 55 mm nominal size	1 Grouped together stating spacing of supports 2 Size and type of pipe or duct stated	m nr		D7 Special measures include precautions against the spread of fire and water
26	Special measures where services pass through walls, floors, ceilings and roofs	1 Type of measure and size stated	1 Method of fixing and nature of structure stated	nr		
27	Trench covers and frames	1 Type and width stated	1 Method of fixing and background stated	m	1 Limitations to length of covers stated	
28	Duct covers and frames					
29	Blockings, grounds and fixings for services	1 Type and size stated	1 Method of fixing and nature of structure stated	nr		

30	Supp provid. with the services installation	1 Pylons 2 Poles 3 Wall and soffit brackets and hangers 4 Pole brackets 5 Stay 6 Proprietary support components	1 Type, size and method fixing and background stated	nr	1 Poles, pits and excavation
31	Catenary cables	1 Type and size stated	1 Method of fixing and background stated	m	M12 Measured net, no allowance for sag
Work to existing buildings					
32	Cutting mortices and sinkings for services installations	1 Size stated	1 Nature of structure stated	nr	1 Making good, details stated
33	Cutting chases for services installations	1 Number and size of services stated		m	M13 Cutting holes for services installations and making good after is measured in accordance with the appropriate Work Sections
34	Lifting and replacing floor boards	1 For pipes or ducts 2 For cables or conduits	1 Number and nominal size of pipe or duct stated 2 ≤ 3 cables or conduits 3 3 - 6 cables or conduits 4 > 6 cables or conduits	m	M14 No distinction is made between routes parallel to or at an angle to the floor boards
35	Lifting and replacing chequer plates, trench covers and duct covers	1 Type and width stated		m	C4 Cutting floor boards and notching or notching joists are deemed to be included

Q Paving/Planting/Fencing/Site furniture

Q10 Stone/Concrete/Brick kerbs/edgings/channels

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1	The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:	M1 In situ concrete kerbs/edgings/channels to in situ concrete roads are measured in Section Q21			
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Excavation		M2 Excavation work is measured in accordance with Section D20			
2 Kerbs	1 Dimensioned description	m 1 Sizes and extent of reinforcement	M3 Where otherwise identical units are required which vary in their length, the number of units is to be stated in the item	C1 Kerbs, edgings and channels are deemed to include cut angles and ends	S1 Kind and quality of materials
3 Eddings		nr 2 Foundation and haunching		C2 Foundation and haunching is deemed to include formwork	S2 Mix details
4 Channels		nr 3 Curved radii stated			S3 Bedding and fixings
5 Items extra over the work in which they occur	1 Specials				S4 Surface finishes
					S5 Nature and extent of foundation and haunching

Q21 .*In situ* concrete roads/pavings/ba .S

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:					
(a) the scope and location of the work					
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Concrete		M1 Concrete is measured in accordance with Section E10			
2 Formwork		M2 Formwork is measured in accordance with Section E20			
3 Reinforcement		M3 Reinforcement is measured in accordance with Section E30			
4 Joints		M4 Joints are measured in accordance with Section E40			
5 Worked finishes		M5 Worked finishes are measured in accordance with Section E41			
6 Accessories cast in		M6 Accessories cast in are measured in accordance with Section E42			

Q22 Coated macadam/Asphalt roads/pavings

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:	(a) the scope and location of the work	D1 Work is deemed external unless described as internal	C1 Work is deemed to include: (a) fair joints (b) working over and around obstructions into recesses and shaped inserts	S1 Kind, composition and mix of materials	
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Roads	1 Thickness and number of coats stated	1 Level and to falls only 2 To falls and crossfalls and to slopes $\leq 15^\circ$ from horizontal 3 To slopes $> 15^\circ$ from the horizontal	m ²	M1 The area measured is that in contact with the base and no deduction is made for voids $\leq 0.50\text{ m}^2$ or grounds	C2 Work is deemed to include forming or working into shallow channels and associated labours
2 Pavings					C3 Work to falls and crossfalls, and to slopes is deemed to include intersections
3 Linings to channels	1 Horizontal 2 To falls	1 Girth on face stated	m		C4 Linings to channels are deemed to include arisies, coves, ends, angles, intersections and outlets

Gravel/Paving/Jad/Paving

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:						S1 Kind and quality of materials
(a) the scope and location of the work						
CLASSIFICATION TABLE						
1 Roads	1 Thickness stated	1 Level and to falls only 2 To falls and crossfalls and to slopes $\leq 15^\circ$ from horizontal 3 To slopes $> 15^\circ$ from horizontal	m ²	M1 Area measured is that in contact with base and no deduction is made for voids $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$	D1 Work is deemed as external unless described as internal D2 The thickness stated is the compacted thickness	C1 The work is deemed to include: (a) fair joints (b) working over and around obstructions into recesses and shaped inserts
2 Pavings					C2 Edgings are deemed to include: (a) pegs and supports (b) angles and ends	S2 Formation, preparation and surface finish or treatment S3 Laying and compaction
3 Edgings	1 Thickness and height stated		m			S4 Type and method of fixing or support

Q24 Interlocking brick/block roads/pavings
Q25 Slab/Brick/Block/Setting/Cobble pavings

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) the scope and location of the work		D1 Work is deemed external unless otherwise described D2 The thickness stated is the nominal thickness	C1 Work is deemed to include: (a) fair joints (b) working over and around obstructions into recesses and shaped inserts (c) cutting	S1 Kind and quality of materials including bedding S2 Size, shape and thickness of units S3 Nature of surface finish S4 Bedding or other method of fixing S5 Treatment of joints S6 Layout of joints S7 Nature of base S8 Preparatory work	
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Roads 2 Pavings	1 Thickness stated	1 Level and to falls only 2 To falls and crossfalls and to slopes $\leq 15^\circ$ from the horizontal 3 To slopes $> 15^\circ$ from the horizontal	m ² 1 Bedding, thickness stated 2 Patterned, details stated 3 Work with joints laid out to detail, components detail drawing reference stated 4 Laid in bays, average size of bays stated	M1 Work is measured on the exposed face and no deduction is made for voids $\leq 0.50\text{ m}^2$	C2 Work is deemed to include forming or working finishes into shallow channels including all associated labours C3 Work to falls and crossfalls and to slopes $\leq 15^\circ$ is deemed to include all intersections
3 Treads 4 Margins	1 Width stated		m 1 Patterned, details stated 2 Foundation and haunching 3 Curved, radii stated	M2 Kerbs, edgings and channels in a similar material to the roads/pavings are measured here. Independent kerbs, edgings and channels are measured in Section Q10	C4 Work is deemed to include all fair edges, internal and external angles C5 Linings to channels are deemed to include edges, angles, intersections and outlets C6 Foundation and haunching is deemed to include formwork
5 Risers 6 Kerbs 7 Edgings 8 Linings to channels	1 Height stated 1 Dimensioned description 1 Girth on face stated				
9 Items extra over the work in which they occur	1 Special units 2 Isolated special units	1 Dimensioned description	m nr	D4 Movement joints include expansion joints	
10 Accessories	1 Separating membranes 2 Movement joints	1 Thickness stated 1 Dimensioned description	m m ² m 1 Curved, radii stated		

Q26 Special surfacings/pavings for sport

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:

- (a) the scope and location of the work

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
M1 The area measured is that in contact with the base and no deduction is made for voids $\leq 0.50 \text{ m}^2$		D1 Work is deemed external unless described as internal	C1 Work is deemed to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) fair joints (b) working over and around obstructions into recesses and shaped inserts (c) cutting 	S1 Kind and quality of materials	C2 Work is deemed to include forming or working into shallow channels and associated labours	S3 Number of coats	
		D2 The thickness stated is the nominal thickness		S2 Nature of base	C3 Work to falls and crossfalls and slopes $\leq 15^\circ$ from the horizontal	S4 Surface finish	
					C4 Work to falls and slopes $> 15^\circ$ from the horizontal	S5 Method of application	
1 Liquid applied surfacings		1 Level and to falls only 2 To falls and crossfalls and to slopes $\leq 15^\circ$ from the horizontal 3 To slopes $> 15^\circ$ from the horizontal			S6 Methods of fixing and treatment of joints		
2 Sheet surfacings	1 Thickness stated				S7 Extent of laps		
3 Tilted surfacings					S8 Type of seams		
4 Proprietary coloured tarmac/coloured sports surfacings and pavings	1 Thickness and number of coats stated			S9 Proprietary name			
5 Proprietary clay and shale coloured sports surfacings and pavings				S10 Method of application			
6 Proprietary no tiles concrete sports surfacings and pavings	1 Thickness stated			S11 Surface treatment			
7 Surface dressings							
8 Line marking	1 Width $\leq 300 \text{ mm}$ 2 Width $> 300 \text{ mm}$, width stated			S12 Preparatory work			
9 Letters and figures	1 Dimensioned description			S13 Coats (nr)			
				S14 Method of application			
				S15 Treatment applied between coats			

Q30 Seeding/Turfing

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:	(a) the scope and location of the work				
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Cultivating	1 Depth stated	m ²	1 Weeding, details stated 2 Cutting, details stated 3 Preparatory work, details stated	D1 Types of surface applications include herbicides, selective weedkillers, peat, manure, compost, mulch, fertilizer, soil ameliorants, sand and the like	S1 Timing of operations S2 Method of cultivating and degree of till S3 Kind, quality, composition and mix of materials
2 Surface applications	1 Type and rate stated			C3 Seeding is deemed to include raking or harrowing in and rolling	S4 Method of application S5 Method of securing curves
3 Seeding	1 Rate stated			C4 Cutting is deemed to include edge trimming	
4 Turfing					
5 Turfing edges of seeded areas	1 Width stated				
6 Protection	1 Temporary fencing		1 Duration and ultimate ownership, details stated	M1 Protective temporary fencing is only measured here where specifically required and then in accordance with Section Q40	

Q31 Planting

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:	(a) the scope and location of the work				

CLASS I TION TABLE

1 Cultivating	1 Depth stated		m ²	1 Weeding, details stated 2 Fallowing, details stated				
2 Surface applications	1 Type and rate stated							
3 Trees	1 Botanical name			D1 Types of surface applications include herbicides, selective weedkillers, peat, manure, compost, mulch, fertilizer, soil ameliorants, sand and the like	C1 Cultivating is deemed to include the removal of stones	S1 Timing of operations		
	1 BS size designation and root system stated	nr		D2 BS size designations include standard, advanced nursery stock or semi-mature trees	C2 Surface applications are deemed to include working in if required	S2 Method of cultivating and degree of till		
	2 Girth, height and clear stem and root system stated			D3 Young nursery stock includes seedlings, transplants and whips	C3 Items include for excavating or forming pits, holes and trenches, excavated or formed	S3 Kind, quality and composition of materials		
	1 Height and root system stated	nr		D4 Refilling with special materials, details stated	C4 Refilling is deemed to include all necessary multiple handling	S4 Size and type of pits, holes and trenches, excavated or formed		
	1 Height stated	nr		D5 Watering, details stated	C5 Planting in cultivated or grassed areas prepared by others is deemed to include all necessary reinstatement	S5 Type of supports and ties		
4 Young nursery stock trees	1 Height, stated	nr				S6 Special materials for refilling		
5 Shrubs	2 Height, spacing, number of rows, and layout stated	nr				S7 Labelling		
6 Hedge plants	1 Size stated	nr						
7 Herbaceous plants	2 Size and number per m ² stated	nr						
8 Bulbs, corms and tubers	1 Size stated	nr						
9 Mulching after planting	1 Around individual plants	1 Thickness and area stated	nr	1 Tree spats, details stated		S8 Type of mulch, time and method of application		
	2 Beds	2 Thickness stated	m ²					
10 Protection	1 Tree guards	1 Dimensioned description	nr			S9 Type of tree guard and method of fixing		
	2 Anti-desiccant sprays	2 Height and girth of tree or spread of plant stated				S10 Type of spray and rate of application		
	3 Wrapping	3 Height of wrapping and girth of tree stated				S11 Type of wrapping and chemical application		
	4 Temporary fencing			1 Duration and ultimate ownership, details stated	M1 Temporary fencing is only measured here where specifically required and then in accordance with Section Q40			

Q40 Fencing

139

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:				C1 Work is deemed to include: (a) excavating holes for supports, special supports and independent gate posts (b) backfilling and disposal of surplus materials or earthwork support (c) earthwork support (d) supports	S1 Kind and quality of materials S2 Construction S3 Surface treatments applied as part of production process or applied before delivery to site S4 Size and nature of backfilling
(a) the scope and location of the work (b) location of fencing specially designed to suit sloping ground					
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Fencing	1 Type stated	1 Height of fencing, spacing, height and depth of supports stated	m 1 Fencing set out to a curve but straight between posts 2 Curved fencing radius > 100 m 3 Curved fencing radius ≤ 100 m, radii stated 4 Fencing to ground sloping > 15° from the horizontal 5 Lengths ≤ 3 m	M1 Fencing is measured over supports and special supports	D1 Supports are posts, struts or the like occurring at regular intervals D2 Special supports are posts, struts or the like other than those occurring at regular intervals D3 The height of fencing is measured from the surface of the ground (or other stated base) to the top of the infilling or where there is no infilling, to the top wire or rail D4 Curved fencing is fencing curved between supports D5 Integral gate posts are those integral with the fencing D6 The height of supports and special supports is the height above the surface of the ground or other stated base D7 The depth of supports and special supports is the depth below the surface of the ground or other stated base
2 Special supports extra over fencing in which they occur	1 End posts 2 Angle posts 3 Integral gate posts 4 Straining posts 5 Others, details stated	1 Size, height and depth stated	nr 1 Method of fixing to background and background stated 2 Details of struts or backstays stated		
3 Independent gate posts	1 Type stated				

4 Her area over fencing, spur supports and independent gate posts irrespective of type	1 Excavating below ground water level		m ³	<p>M2 If the post contract water level differs from the pre-contract water level the measurements are revised accordingly</p> <p>M3 If disposal costs are paid water is deemed to be included</p> <p>M4 Rock is any material which is of such size or position that it can only be removed by wedges, special plant or explosives</p> <p>C4 Making good existing hard pavings is deemed to be included</p> <p>C5 Gates are deemed to include gate stops, gate catches and independent gate stays and their associated works</p> <p>M3 Ironmongery is measured in accordance with Section P21</p>
	2 Breaking out existing materials	1 Rock 2 Concrete 3 Reinforced concrete 4 Brickwork, blockwork or stonework 5 Coated macadam or asphalt	m ²	
	3 Breaking out existing hard pavings, thickness stated		m ²	
	5 Gates	1 Type stated	1 Height and width stated nr	
	6 Ironmongery			

R Disposal systems

R10 Rainwater pipework/gutters R11 Foul drainage above ground

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:

- The scope and location of the work

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION										
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) The scope and location of the work	D1 Finishes and surface treatments exclude insulation and decorative finishes which are measured under Sections Y50 and M60	C1 Providing everything necessary for joining is deemed to be included C2 Patterns, moulds, templates and the like are deemed to be included	S1 Specified codes of practice and regulations S2 Kind and quality of materials S3 Gauge, thickness or substance of materials S4 Tests with which materials must comply S5 Finishes or surface treatments applied on site S6 Finishes or surface treatments applied off site stating whether applied before or after fabrication or assembly											
CLASSIFICATION TABLE														
1 Pipes	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1 Straight</td> <td>1 Type, nominal size, method of joining, type, spacing and method of fixing supports, all stated</td> <td>m</td> <td> 1 Background and method of fixing stated 2 In ducts 3 In chases 4 In floor screeds 5 In situ concrete </td> <td> M1 Pipes are measured over all fittings and branches M2 Flexible pipes and extendable pipes are measured fully extended </td> </tr> </table>	1 Straight	1 Type, nominal size, method of joining, type, spacing and method of fixing supports, all stated	m	1 Background and method of fixing stated 2 In ducts 3 In chases 4 In floor screeds 5 In situ concrete	M1 Pipes are measured over all fittings and branches M2 Flexible pipes and extendable pipes are measured fully extended			C3 Pipes are deemed to include joints in their running length C4 Pipes are deemed to include joints necessary solely for erection purposes C5 Pipes are deemed to include all labour excluding made bends					
1 Straight	1 Type, nominal size, method of joining, type, spacing and method of fixing supports, all stated	m	1 Background and method of fixing stated 2 In ducts 3 In chases 4 In floor screeds 5 In situ concrete	M1 Pipes are measured over all fittings and branches M2 Flexible pipes and extendable pipes are measured fully extended										
2 Items extra over the pipe in which they occur	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1 Made bends</td> <td>nr</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 Special joints and connections</td> <td>1 Type, and method of joining stated</td> <td></td> <td>1 Nominal size stated where different from pipe in which joint or connection occurs</td> <td>D2 Special joints and connections are joints which differ from those generally occurring in the running length or are connections to pipes of a different profile or material, connections to existing pipes or to equipment anomalies or</td> </tr> </table>	1 Made bends	nr				2 Special joints and connections	1 Type, and method of joining stated		1 Nominal size stated where different from pipe in which joint or connection occurs	D2 Special joints and connections are joints which differ from those generally occurring in the running length or are connections to pipes of a different profile or material, connections to existing pipes or to equipment anomalies or			
1 Made bends	nr													
2 Special joints and connections	1 Type, and method of joining stated		1 Nominal size stated where different from pipe in which joint or connection occurs	D2 Special joints and connections are joints which differ from those generally occurring in the running length or are connections to pipes of a different profile or material, connections to existing pipes or to equipment anomalies or										

3 Fittings, Pipe ≤ 65 mm diameter	1 One end 2 Two ends 3 Three ends 4 Others, details stated	1 With inspection door 2 Method of joining stated where different from pipe in which fitting occurs	M3 Fittings which are reducing are measured extra over the largest pipe in which they occur	C6 Curing and venning pipes to fittings is deemed to be included				
4 Fittings, Pipe > 65 mm diameter	5 Type stated			C7 Screwed sockets, tappings and bosses are deemed to include perforating the pipe				
3 Screwed sockets 4 Tappings 5 Bosses	1 Type, size and method of joining stated	1 Nominal size and kind of pipe stated	nr	C8 Cutting and jointing pipes to ancillaries is deemed to be included				
6 Pipework ancillaries	1 Gullies 2 Outlets 3 Rainwater heads 4 Gratings to outlets and rainwater heads 5 Flashing plates 6 Weathering aprons 7 Tundishes 8 Traps 9 Pots	1 Type, nominal size, type of pipe, number and method of fixing any supports stated	nr	1 Background and method of fixing stated 2 In ducts	M4 Gratings may alternatively be given in the description of the enumerated item to which they relate			
7 Pipe supports which differ from those given with pipelines		1 Nominal size of pipe, type and size of support, method of fixing pipe and support stated	nr	1 Lined with insulation, details stated 2 Background and method of fixing stated	M5 Fabricated supports and supports carrying more than one service are measured under Section P30/31			
8 Pipe sleeves through walls, floors and ceilings	1 Length ≤ 300 mm 2 and thereafter in 300 mm stages	1 Type and nominal size of pipe stated	nr	1 Method of fixing and type of packing stated 2 Handled to others for fixing				
9 Wall, floor and ceiling plates		1 Type, size and method of fixing stated	nr					

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

				MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
10 Gutter	1 Straight 2 Curved, radii stated	1 Type, nominal size, method of joining, type, spacing and method of fixing supports stated	m	1 Background and method of fixing stated	M6 Gutter are measured over all fixings and branches					C9 Gutters are deemed to include joints in the running length	
11 Items extra over the gutter in which they occur	1 Special joints and connections 2 Fittings	1 Type and method of joining stated 1 Type stated	nr	1 Nominal size stated where different from gutter in which joint or connection occurs 1 Method of joining stated where different from gutter in which fitting occurs	D3 Special joints and connections are joints which differ from those generally occurring in the running length or are connections to existing gutter or gutters of a different profile or material					C10 Cutting and joining gutters to fittings is deemed to be included	
12 Marking position of holes, notices and chases in the structure	1 Installation stated				M7 Fittings which are reducing are measured extra over the largest gutters in which they occur						
13 Identification	1 Plates 2 Discs 3 Labels 4 Tapes or bands 5 Arrows, symbols, letters and numbers 6 Chords	1 Type, size and method of fixing stated	nr	1 Formed during construction, details stated 1 Details of engraving stated 2 Mounting or chassis, details stated						C11 Provision of water, and other supplies are deemed to be included	
14 Testing and commissioning	1 Installation stated	1 Preparatory operations, details stated 2 Stage tests (nr) listed and purpose stated 3 Insurance Company tests, details stated 4 Instruction of personnel in operation of completed installation	item	1 Attendance required 2 Instruments to be provided						C12 Provision of test certificates is deemed to be included	
15 Temporary operation of installations to Employer's requirements	1 Installation and purpose of operation stated	1 Duration of operation period stated	item	1 Attendance required 2 Conditions imposed by Employer before operation allowed 3 Special insurance requirements of Employer	M8 Provision of water, fuel, gas, electricity and other supplies is covered by Provisional Sums in Section A54						

		Drawings include: Builder's work, manufacturer's and installation drawings and record or 'as fitted' drawings
	1 Binding into sets, details stated	
	2 Names of recipients stated	
16 Prep. drawings	1 Information required and number of copies stated	1 Negatives, prints and microfilms, details stated
17 Operating and maintenance manuals		

R12 Drainage below ground

R13 Land drainage

145

INFORMATION PROVIDED

- P1 Information regarding the nature of excavation work is described in accordance with Section D20 Information Provided
 P2 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:
 (a) the layout of the drainage

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
1 Excavating trenches	1 Pipes ≤ 200 mm nominal size 2 Pipes > 200 mm nominal size, nominal size stated	1 Average depth of trench ≤ 250 mm 2 and thereafter in 250 mm stages	m 1 Commencing level stated where > 0.25m below existing ground level 2 Curved 3 Below ground water level 4 Next to roadways 5 Next to existing buildings 6 Unsatisfactory ground 7 Specified multiple handling, details stated 8 Disposal at specified locations, details stated 9 Backfilling with special materials, details stated 10 Surface treatments, details stated	M1 Special materials for backfilling are stated in accordance with D20:9.*.*.*. M2 Surface treatments are stated in accordance with D20:13.*.*.*. M3 Excavating trenches below ground water level is measured where the ground water level is above the bottom of the trench.	D1 A run of pipe trench is an uninterrupted line of excavating such as between manholes or between an accessory and a manhole or between accessories D2 Trenches next to roadways, next to existing buildings, and in unstable ground area defined in accordance with D20:7.*.*.3-5 D3 Backfilling with special materials occurs where selected or treated excavated materials, or imported materials are used	C1 Excavating trenches is deemed to include: (a) earthwork support (b) consolidation of trench bottoms (c) trimming excavations (d) filling with and compaction of general filling materials (e) disposal of surplus excavated materials
2 Items extra over excavating trenches, irrespective of depth	1 Breaking out existing materials 2 Breaking out existing hard pavings, thickness stated 3 Lifting turf for preservation	1 Rock 2 Concrete 3 Reinforced concrete 4 Brickwork, blockwork or stonework 5 Coated macadam or asphalt	m³ 1 Reinstating to match existing	M4 The measurement of extra over items is based on the width of the beds in the trenches. Where there are no beds the width to be taken is the nominal size of the service plus 300 mm. In both cases measurement is subject to a minimum width of 500 mm	D4 Rock is any material which is of such size or position that it can only be removed by wedges, special plant or explosives	
	1 Method of preserving, details stated					

			Requirement	ture of requirement
			Retaining a service	precaution which is specifically required
4 Next existing live services	1 Type of service stated	m nr	M5 To be measured where precautions are specifically required	
5 Around existing live services crossing trench				
3 Disposal	1 Surface water 2 Ground water	item	M6 An item for disposal of ground water is only measured where a corresponding item is measured in accordance with 1.*..*..3 and is adjusted accordingly if the post contract water level is different	
4 Beds	1 Width and thickness of bed stated	m 1 Nominal size of pipe stated	1 Designed joints, details stated	C2 Beds, haunchings, surrounds and casings are deemed to include formwork
5 Beds and haunchings				
6 Beds and surrounds	1 Width, thickness of bed and thickness of surround stated			
7 Vertical casings	1 Size stated			C3 Pipes are deemed to include pipe supports
8 Pipes	1 In trenches 2 In ducts in the ground or below a floor 3 Bracketed off walls 4 Suspended from soffits	1 Nominal size stated m 2 Not laid in bottom of trench, average depth stated in accordance with 1.*..*..*	1 Iron pipes in runs \leq 3 m long (nr) 2 Not laid in bottom of trench, average depth stated in accordance with 1.*..*..*	M7 Pipes are measured over all fittings and branches
9 Items extra over the pipe in which they occur	1 Pipe fittings	1 Description stated nr	3 Vertical 4 Height $>$ 3.50 m above floor level	C4 Pipe fittings are deemed to include cutting and jointing pipes to fittings and providing everything necessary for jointing
10 Pipe accessories	1 Type stated	1 Dimensioned description nr		S5 Method of joining fittings and accessories to pipes
				C5 Accessories are deemed to include jointing pipes thereto and bedding in concrete
				D6 Accessories include gullies, traps, inspection shoes, fresh air inlets, man-return laps and the like
				D7 Dimensions stated for accessories include the nominal size of each inlet and outlet

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
11 Manholes	1 Excavation 2 Concrete 3 Formwork	M8 Excavation, concrete, formwork, brickwork, rendered coatings and other work are measured in accordance with the rules for the appropriate Work Sections			
12 Inspection chambers	4 Reinforcement 5 Brickwork 6 Rendered coatings				C6 Building in ends of pipes is deemed to include cutting pipes
13 Soakaways	7 Building in ends of pipes 8 Channels 9 Benching 10 Step irons 11 Covers 12 Intercepting traps 13 Others	M9 Items 11-15.7-13.1.0 are only measured separately in non preformed systems			
14 Cesspits	1 Dimensioned description	nr			
15 Septic tanks	14 Preformed systems	nr	1 Building in ends of pipes, details stated 2 Channels, details stated 3 Benching, details stated 4 Step irons, details stated 5 Covers, details stated 6 Intercepting traps, details stated		M10 Connecting to Local Authority's sewer is only measured here where it is executed by the Contractor. Work by Statutory Authorities is measured in Section A53
16 Connecting to Local Authority's sewer	1 Details stated	nr			C7 Provision of water and other supplies is deemed to be included C8 Provision of test certificates is deemed to be included
17 Testing and commissioning	1 Installation stated	item	1 Attendance required 2 Instruments to be provided		
			1 Preparatory operations, details stated 2 Stage tests (nr) listed and purpose stated 3 Insurance Company tests, details stated 4 Instruction of personnel in operation of completed installations		

18 Pre-p. - drawings	1 Information required and number of copies stated	1 Negatives, prints and microfilms, details stated 2 Names of recipients stated
19 Operating and maintenance manuals		
		1 Binding into sets, details stated 2 Names of recipients stated
		Drawings include Builder's work, manufacturer's and installation drawings and record or 'as fitted' drawings

X Transport systems

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:

- (a) the scope and location of the work, including extent of work in motor, machinery or plant rooms

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:		M1 It is permissible in respect of any individual item to use any other appropriate Rules in this document provided that it is stated which Rules have been applied to the item			S1 Such information as is appropriate to the procurement, design, execution, supply and/or manufacture of the item and its incorporation in the works
1 Lifts	1 Component drawing reference	1 Cross reference to specification	nr		
2 Escalators	2 Type, size, pattern, capacity, loading, length, floors served as appropriate, all stated				
3 Moving pavements					
4 Hoists					
5 Cranes					
6 Travelling cradles					
7 Goods distribution/Mechanised warehousing					
8 Mechanical document conveying					
9 Pneumatic document conveying					
10 Automatic document filing and retrieval					
11 Marking position of holes, mortices and chases in the structure	1 Installation stated		item 1 Formed during construction, details stated		
12 Identification where not provided with equipment		1 Type, size and method of fixing stated 2 Dishes 3 Labels 4 Tapes or bands 5 Arrows, symbols, letters and numbers 6 Charts	nr	1 Details of engraving stated 2 Mounting of charts, details stated	

2 Item in W they occur	1 Male bends	1 Type and method of joining stated		
	2 Special joints and connections	1 Nominal size stated where different from pipe in which joint or connection occurs	M5 Fittings which are reducing are measured extra over the largest pipe in which they occur	C5 Cutting and jointing pipes to fittings, loops and compensators is deemed to be included
	3 Fittings, pipe ≤ 65 mm diameter,	1 With inspection door 2 Method of jointing stated where different from pipe in which fitting occurs		
	4 Fittings, pipe > 65 mm diameter	6 Type stated		
	3 Expansion loops	1 Type, nominal size, method of jointing, type, number and method of fixing supports stated	nr 1 Background stated 2 In ducts 3 In trenches	C6 Screwed sockets, tappings and bosses are deemed to include perforating the pipe
	4 Expansion compensators	1 Expansion accommodated stated	nr	C7 Cutting and jointing pipes to ancillaries is deemed to be included
	5 Screwed sockets	1 Type, size and method of jointing stated	1 Nominal size and kind of pipe stated	
	6 Tappings		nr 1 Integral controls or Indicators stated 2 Remote controls or indicators and connections between stated	
	7 Bosses		3 Background stated 4 In ducts 5 In trenches	
	8 Pipework ancillaries	1 Type, nominal size, method of jointing, type, number and method of fixing supports all stated	1 Type of pipe stated	

Y10, Y11 continued

CLASSIFICATION TABLE		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
9 Pipe supports which differ from those given with pipelines		1 Nominal size of pipe, type and size of support, method of fixing pipe and support stated	nr 1 Lined with insulation, details stated 2 Spring compensated, loading and movement accommodated stated 3 Background stated		M6 Fabricated supports and supports carrying more than one service are measured in Section P31
10 Pipe anchors and guides		1 Nominal size of pipe, type, size and composition, method of fixing pipe and anchors or guides stated			
11 Pipe sleeves through walls, floors and ceilings	1 Length \leq 300 mm 2 and thereafter in 300 mm stages	1 Type and nominal size of pipe stated	nr 1 Method of fixing and type of packing stated 2 Handied to others for fixing		
12 Wall, floor and ceiling plates		1 Type, size and method of fixing stated	nr		

Y2. Y25 General pipeline equipment
Y40 - Y46 General air ductline equipment
Y52 Vibration isolation mountings
Y53 Control components - mechanical

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
<p>P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:</p> <p>(a) scope and location of the work including extent of work in plant rooms</p>	<p>M1 Work related to these Sections is classified in accordance with Sections R14 - U70 as Appendix B and given under an appropriate Work Section heading</p> <p>M2 Work in plant rooms is identified separately</p>	<p>D1 Finishes and surface treatments exclude insulation and decorative finishes which are measured under Sections Y30 and M60</p>	<p>C1 Providing everything necessary for joining is deemed to be included</p> <p>C2 Patterns, moulds, templates and the like are deemed to be included</p> <p>C3 Gauge, thickness or substance of materials</p> <p>C4 Tests with which materials and equipment must comply</p> <p>C5 Finishes or surface treatments applied on site</p> <p>C6 Finishes or surface treatments applied off site stating whether applied before or after fabrication or assembly</p> <p>C7 Limiting dimensions on the size and weight of equipment</p>	<p>S1 Specified codes of practice and regulations</p> <p>S2 Kind and quality of materials</p>
CLASSIFICATION TABLE				
1 Equipment	<p>1 Type, size and pattern, rated duty, capacity, loading as appropriate and method of fixing all stated</p>	<p>1 Cross-reference to Specification</p>	<p>1 Ancillaries provided with equipment, details stated 2 Integral controls or indicators, details stated 3 Remote controls or indicators, and connections between, details stated 4 Supports, anti-vibration mountings, insulation provided with equipment, details and method of fixing stated 5 Initial charges, details stated 6 Background Stated</p>	<p>C3 Plates, discs and labels for identification provided with the equipment are deemed to be included</p>

Y20-Y25/Y40-Y46/Y52/Y53 continued

CLASSIFICATION TABLE		MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
2 Ancillaries for equipment not provided with the equipment	1 Type, size and method of jointing stated	1 Type of equipment stated	nr	1 Integral controls or indicators, details stated 2 Remote controls or indicators, and connections between, details stated		C4 Joining ancillaries to equipment is deemed to be included		C5 Edge sealing strips are deemed to be included	
3 Sill heaters	1 Elements (nr)	1 Output, type, size and method of jointing stated	m						
4 Skirting heaters	2 Casings	2 Type, size and method of jointing stated	m						
5 Items extra over the sill or skirting heater casings in which they occur	1 Angle sections 2 Matching plates 3 Valve access covers 4 End covers	1 Type, size and method of jointing stated	nr						
6 Supports where not provided with the equipment	1 Type, size and method of fixing stated		nr	1 Background stated		M3 Flue pipes are measured as pipelines in Section Y10			
7 Independent vertical steel chimneys	1 Height, internal diameter and method of jointing stated			1 Base plates (nr) 2 Base plate templates (nr) 3 Linings (nr) 4 Claddings (nr) 5 Anchor bolts (nr) 6 Guy ropes (nr) 7 Ladders (nr) 8 Guard rails (nr) 9 Painters hooks (nr) 10 Cleaning doors (nr) 11 Cowls 12 Terminals					
8 Anti vibration mountings where not provided with the equipment	1 Type, size and method of fixing stated		nr	1 Background stated					
9 Anti vibration or sound insulation material	1 Plant bases	1 Nature and thickness	m ²	1 Handled to others for fixing					

Y30 **Information provided**
Y31 **Air ductline ancillaries**

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) scope and location of the work, including extent of work in plant rooms	M1 Work related to this Section is classified in accordance with Sections U10 – U70 as Appendix B and given under an appropriate Work Section heading M2 Work in plant rooms is identified separately	D1 Finishes and surface treatments exclude insulation and decorative finishes which are measured under Sections Y50 and M60	C1 Providing everything necessary for jointing is deemed to be included C2 Patterns, moulds, templates and the like are deemed to be included	S1 Specified codes of practice and regulations S2 Kind and quality of materials S3 Gauge, thickness or substance of materials S4 Tests with which materials must comply S5 Finishes or surface treatments applied on site S6 Finishes or surface treatments applied off site stating whether applied before or after fabrication or assembly
			C3 Ducting is deemed to include: (a) Joints in the running length (b) stiffeners	
		M3 Ducting is measured over all fittings and branches		
		M4 Lining may alternatively be given in the description of the ducting		
		M5 Where there is a preponderance of fittings (e.g. in plant rooms) they may be enumerated separately as individual full cost items		
		M6 Special joints and connections are joints which differ from those generally occurring in the running length or are connections to ducting of a different profile or material or to equipment and appliances		
J1 Joints and splitters where not provided with fittings	1 Type stated	1 Internal size of ducting stated	nr	

Y30/Y31 continued
CLASSIFICATION TABLE

				MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
4 Ancillaries	1 Type, size, method of jointing, type, number and method of fixing supports all stated	1 Type of ducting stated	nr	1 Integral controls and indicators, details stated 2 Remote controls and indicators and connections between, details stated 3 Background stated			C6 Cutting and joining ducts to ancillaries is deemed to be included
5 Breaking into existing ducts	1 Type, size and location of duct stated	1 Purpose of breaking in stated	item	1 Obtaining approval for isolation where necessary 2 Isolating existing duct 3 Preparing ends of existing for new work 4 Limitations to shut down period			
6 Ducting supports which differ from those given with ductline		1 Shape, size of duct, type and size of support, method of fixing duct and support stated	nr	1 Lined with insulation, details stated 2 Spring compensated, loading and movement accommodated stated 3 Background stated			M6 Fabricated supports and supports carrying more than one service are measured in Section P31
7 Ducting sleeves through walls, floors and ceilings	1 ≤ 300 mm length 2 and thereafter in 300 mm stages	1 Type and size of ducting stated	nr	1 Method of fixing and type of packing stated 2 Handed to others for fixing			

Y50 Thermal insulation

INFORMATION PROVIDED

P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:

- scope and location of the work including extent of work in plant rooms

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES		DEFINITION RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities:		M1 Work related to this Section is classified in accordance with Sections R14 – U70 as Appendix B and given under an appropriate Work Section heading		S1 Specified under codes of practice and regulations		S2 Kind and quality of materials		S3 Thickness of materials	
		M2 Work in plant rooms is identified separately		S4 Coatings and facings		S5 Method of fixing			
CLASSIFICATION TABLE									
1 Insulation, type stated		1 Pipelines		1 Nominal size of pipeline stated		m		C1 Insulation is deemed to include:	
				1 Flanged pipelines		(a) smoothing the materials and working around supports		(b) working around pipe flanges	
				2 Traced oil pipelines		(c) working around fittings excluding metal clad facing insulations			
				3 Smoke pipelines					
				4 Flue pipelines					
2 Insulation boxes for pipelines		1 Type of infill stated		nr					
3 Air ductlines		1 Nominal size of ductline stated		m					
4 Equipment		1 Insulation contained in casings of specific dimensions		m ²		M3 Equipment insulation measured superficially is measured on the surface of the insulations			
		2 Overall size stated		nr					
5 Items extra over insulation		1 Pipelines		1 Working around ancillaries		M4 Alternatively items relating to equipment insulation may be given in the description of the enumerated items concerned			
		2 Air ductlines		2 Boxes for valves, details stated					
6 Equipment		3 Detachable mattresses							
		4 Working around ancillaries							
7 Pipeline and air ductline fittings where insulation has metal clad facing		5 Details stated							
8 Loose or cellular concrete insulation		1 In trenches, ducts, tank casings and the like		m ³		1 Special protection or finish at openings through walls, valve chambers and the like included, details stated			

Y51 Testing and commissioning mechanical services

Y54 Identification - mechanical

Y59 Sundry common mechanical items

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions		M1 Work related to this Section is classified in accordance with Sections R14 – U70 as Appendix B and given under an appropriate Work Section heading			
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Marking position of holes, mortices and chases in the structure	1 Installation stated		item	1 Formed during construction, details stated	
2 Loose ancillaries	1 Keys 2 Tools 3 Spares 4 Parts/chemicals	1 Type and quality or quantity stated	nr	1 Name of recipient stated	
3 Identification where not provided with equipment or ancillaries	1 Plates 2 Discs 3 Labels 4 Tapes or bands 5 Arrows, symbols, letters and numbers 6 Charts	1 Type, size and method of fixing stated	nr	1 Details of engraving stated 2 Mounting of charts, details stated	
4 Testing and commissioning	1 Installation stated	1 Preparatory operations, details stated 2 Stage tests (nr) listed and purpose stated 3 Insurance Company tests, details stated 4 Instruction of personnel in operation of completed installation	item	1 Attendance required 2 Instruments to be provided 3 Insurance Company tests, details stated 4 Instruction of personnel in operation of completed installation	C1 Provision of water, fuel, gas, electricity and other supplies is deemed to be included C2 Provision of test certificates is deemed to be included
5 Temporary operation of installations to Employer's requirements	1 Installation and purpose of operation stated	1 Duration of operation period stated	item	1 Attendance required 2 Conditions imposed by Employer	M2 Provision of water, fuel, gas, electricity and other supplies is covered by

6	Pref drawings	1 Information required and number of copies stated	1 Negatives, prints or microfilms, details stated	Item 1 Binding into sets, details stated	1 Drawings include Wilder's work, manufacturer's and installation drawings and record or 'as fitted' drawings		
	7 Operating and maintenance manuals			Item 2 Names of recipients stated			

Y60 Conduit and cable trunking

Y63 Support components - cables

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) scope and location of the work		M1 Work related to these Sections is classified in accordance with Sections V10 - W62 as Appendix B and given under an appropriate Work Section heading	D1 Finishes and surface treatments exclude decorative finishes which are measured under Section M60	C1 Providing everything necessary for jointing is deemed to be included C2 Patterns, moulds, templates and the like are deemed to be included	S1 Specified codes of practice and regulations S2 Kind and quality of materials S3 Gauge thickness or substance of materials S4 Tests with which materials must comply S5 Finishes or surface treatments applied on site S6 Finishes or surface treatments applied off site stating whether applied before or after fabrication or assembly
				C3 Conduit is deemed to include: (a) bending, cutting, screwing, jointing and all conduit fittings excluding 2 & 1.* (b) clips, saddles and crimpels (c) forming holes for conduit entry (d) draw wires, draw cables, and the like (e) components for earth continuity	C4 Cutting and jointing conduit to boxes is deemed to be included
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Conduit	1 Straight 2 Curved, radii stated	1 Type and external size and method of fixing stated m	1 Background stated 2 To surfaces 3 In chases 4 In floor screeds 5 In situ concrete	M2 Conduit is measured over all conduit fittings and branches M3 Independent earth conductors are measured separately under Section Y61 or Y80	
3 Flexible connections	1 Type, size, overall length and type of adaptors stated	nr	1 Earthing tails		
4 Extendable connections					
2 Items extra over the conduit in which they occur	1 Special boxes 2 Adaptable boxes 3 Floor trap boxes 4 Purpose made boxes 5 Rectangular junction boxes 6 Expansion joints	1 Type, size, cover and method of fixing stated	nr	1 Background stated	

4 Connections of conduit to equipment and control gear	2 Special boxes			
5 Cable trunking	1 Straight 2 Curved, radii stated	1 Type, size, method of jointing and type, spacing and method of fixing supports all stated	m 1 Background stated 2 Pin racks 3 Compartments (m), size stated	M4 Cable trunking is measured over all fittings and branches M5 Independent earth conductors are measured separately under Sections Y61 and Y80
6 Item extra over the cable trunking in which they occur	1 Fittings	1 Type stated	nr	C6 Cutting and jointing trunking to fittings is deemed to be included
7 Connections of cable trunking to equipment and control gear	1 Forming holes 2 With flanges 3 With flanges and forming holes	1 Size of opening stated 2 Size of opening and type and size of flanges stated	nr	C7 Cable tray is deemed to include components for earth continuity
8 Cable tray, ladders and racks	1 Straight 2 Curved, radii stated	1 Type, width, method of jointing and type, spacing and method of fixing supports, all stated	m 1 Background stated	M6 Cable tray, ladders and racks are measured over all fittings and branches M7 Independent earth conductors are measured separately under Sections Y61 or Y80
9 Cable tray stands	1 Type and size stated		nr	C8 Cutting and jointing tray to fittings is deemed to be included
10 Items extra over the cable tray, ladders and racks in which they occur	1 Fittings		nr	
11 Supports for cable trunking	1 Supports which differ from those given with the trunking or cable tray, ladders and racks	1 Size of trunking, tray ladder or rack, type and size of support, method of fixing trunking, tray, ladder or rack and support all stated	nr 1 Background stated	
12 Supports for cable tray, ladders and racks				

Y61 HV/LV cables and wiring
Y62 Busbar trunking
Y80 Earthing and bonding components

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) scope and location of the work	M1 Work related to these Sections is classified in accordance with Sections Y10 – W62 as Appendix B and given under an appropriate Work Section heading	D1 Finishes and surface treatments exclude decorative finishes which are measured in Section M60	C1 Providing everything necessary for jointing is deemed to be included	S1 Specified codes of practice and regulations S2 Kind and quality of materials S3 Gauge, thickness or substance of materials S4 Tests with which materials must comply S5 Finishes or surface treatments applied on site S6 Finishes or surface treatment applied off site stating whether applied before or after fabrication or assembly	
P2 The following information regarding final circuits is given: (a) a distribution sheet setting out the number and location of all fittings and accessories (b) a location drawing showing the layout of the points				S7 Details of colour coding or other markings of cables for phase identification	
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Cables	1 Type, size, number of cores, armouring and sheathing stated	1 Drawn into conduits or ducts or laid or drawn into trunking 2 Laid or drawn into trunking and laced into circuit groups 3 Fixed to surfaces 4 Wrapped around pipework 5 Laid in trenches 6 Fixed to insulators in overhead lines 7 Suspended from catenary cables	m 1 Type, spacing and method of fixing supports stated 2 Background stated	D2 Cables are defined as being laced into circuit groups where this is specified	C3 Cables are deemed to include: (a) wall, floor and ceiling plates (b) cable sleeves (c) connecting tails
2 Flexible cable connections	1 Type, size, number of cores, armouring, sheathing, capacity stated, length ≤ 1.00 m 2 and thereafter in 1.00 m	1 Details of connections at each end stated	m	M2 Cables in conduits or trunking and cables fixed to trays are measured as the net length of the conduit, trunking or tray. Other cables are measured as fixed without allowance for sag M3 The following allowances shall be made to those cables measured net: (a) 0.30 m on each cable entering fittings, luminaires or accessories (b) 0.60 m on each cable entering equipment or control gear	

4 Lines				
5 Cable termination glands	1 Type and size of cable and type of gland stated	1 Box, type, size and method of fixing stated	nr	1 Shrouds, type stated
6 Cable supports which differ from those given with cables	1 Size of cable, type and size of support and method of fixing stated	1 Fixed to surfaces 2 Fixed to conductors in overhead lines 3 Suspended from catenary cables	nr	1 Cable connector blocks, type and size stated
7 Busbar trunking	1 Straight 2 Curved, radii stated	1 Type, size, cover, method of joining, number and rated capacity of busbars and type, spacing and method of fixing supports all stated	m	1 Background stated
8 Items extra over the busbar trunking in which they occur	1 Fittings	1 Type stated	nr	M4 Busbar trunking is measured over all fittings and branches
9 Tap off units	1 Type, size and method of fixing stated	1 Rated capacity stated	nr	C4 Cutting and joining busbar trunking to fittings, tap off units, feeder units and fire barriers is deemed to be included
10 Feeder units				
11 Fire barriers				
12 Busbar trunking supports which differ from those given with busbar trunking	1 Size of trunking, type and size of support and method of fixing stated	nr	m	M5 13 – 18.*.0.* are only measured in relation to Section Y80
13 Tapes	1 Type and size of tape, type and spacing of fixings and method of fixing stated	nr		
14 Connections	1 Type and size of tape stated	nr		
15 Junctions	1 Type, size and method of connecting stated			
16 Test clamps	1 Type and size of tape stated			
17 Electrodes	1 Type and size stated	1 Driving into the ground		
18 Air termination points	1 Type, size and method of fixing stated	1 Background stated		

Y61/Y62/Y80 continued

CLASSIFICATION TABLE		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
19 Cable and conduit in final circuits	<p>1 Cable installation, size and type of cable, and description of final circuit stated</p> <p>2 Cable and conduit installation, size and type of cable and conduit, and description of final circuit stated</p>	<p>1 Sockets, switch sockets and the like</p> <p>2 Immersion heaters, cooker outlets and the like</p> <p>3 Lighting outlets</p> <p>4 One way switches</p> <p>5 Two way switches</p> <p>6 Intermediate switches</p>	<p>nr</p> <p>1 Cables and protective conductors for earthing</p> <p>2 Special boxes</p> <p>3 Surface</p> <p>4 Concealed</p> <p>5 Background and method of fixing stated</p>	<p>M6 Final circuits not forming part of a domestic or similar simple installation from distribution boards and the like are kept separate and measured in detail in accordance with Sections Y60 & Y63 and Sections Y61, Y62 & Y80: 1 – 18.*.*.*</p> <p>M7 Final circuits are measured on an enumerated points basis where they form part of a domestic or similar simple installation from distribution boards and the like</p> <p>M8 Each lighting outlet is measured as one point irrespective of the number of lamps</p> <p>M9 Cables and protective conductors for earthing are only given in the description where they form an integral part of the final circuit</p> <p>M10 Special boxes given in the description are specifically required boxes which differ from those included in C5</p>	<p>C6 Final circuits measured on an enumerated points basis are deemed to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) conduit accessories including conduit boxes required for the particular type of installation (b) fixing, bending, cutting, screwing and joining rules (c) determining rules <p>SB Voltage and amperage</p>

Y7. LV switchgear and distribution boards

Y72 Contactors and starters

Y92 Motor drives - electric

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) scope and location of the work	M1 Work related to these Sections is classified in accordance with Sections V10 ~ W62 as Appendix B and given under an appropriate Work Section heading	D1 Finishes and surface treatments exclude decorative finishes which are measured in Section M60	C1 Providing everything necessary for jointing is deemed to be included C2 Patterns, moulds, templates and the like are deemed to be included	S1 Specified codes of practice and regulations S2 Kind and quality of material S3 Gauge, thickness or substance of materials S4 Tests with which materials must comply S5 Finishes or surface treatments applied on site S6 Finishes and surface treatments applied off site stating whether applied before or after fabrication or assembly S7 Limiting dimensions on the size and weight of the equipment
CLASSIFICATION TABLE				
1 Switchgear	1 Type, size, rated capacity and method of fixing stated	1 Gross reference to Specification	nr	C3 Plates, discs and labels for identification provided with the equipment are deemed to be included
2 Distribution boards		1 Fuses		
3 Contactors and starters		2 Supports provided with the equipment, details and method of fixing stated		
4 Motor drives		3 Background stated		
5 Supports where not provided with switchgear, distribution boards, contactors and starters, or motor drives	1 Type, size and method of fixing stated	nr	1 Background stated	

Y73 Luminaires and lamps
Y74 Accessories for electrical services

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) scope and location of the work	M1 Work related to these Sections is classified in accordance with Sections V10 – W62 as Appendix B and given under an appropriate Work Section heading	D1 Finishes and surface treatments exclude decorative finishes which are measured under Section M60	C1 Providing everything necessary for joining is deemed to be included C2 Patterns, moulds, templates and the like are deemed to be included	S1 Specified codes of practice and regulations S2 Kind and quality of materials S3 Gauge, thickness or substance of materials S4 Tests with which materials must comply S5 Finishes or surface treatments applied on site S6 Finishes or surface treatments applied off site starting whether applied before or after fabrication or assembly
CLASSIFICATION TABLE				
1 Particular specification items	1 Type and description stated	nr	1 Boxes, details stated 2 Conduit boxes, details stated 3 Patterases, details stated 4 Ceiling roses, details stated 5 Connector blocks, details stated 6 Flexible cords, details stated 7 Starters, chokes and capacitors, details stated 8 Shades, diffusers and reflectors, details stated 9 Lampholder, details stated 10 Conduit or chain suspension, details stated 11 Suspension system, details stated 12 Lighting columns, details	D2 Particular specification items are those items of a fitting or ancillary nature particular to the Work Section concerned
2 Luminaires	1 Type, size and method of fixing stated 2 Pendant, type, size and method of fixing stated	1 Cross references to Specification 1 Drop ≤ 1.00 m 2 Drop > 1.00 m, drop stated		

3 Lamps	1 Type, size and rated capacity stated		2 Lar / alert be given in the description of luminaires		
4 Luminaires and lamps provided by the Employer	1 Type, size and method of fixing stated		1 Provision of additional components and internal wiring, details stated 2 Brickground stated		C4 Accepting delivery, storing and handling are deemed to be included
5 Accessories	1 Type, box and method of fixing stated	1 Rated capacity stated	nr 1 Plugs to be provided with socket outlets 2 Brickground stated		C5 Plugs are deemed to include fuses
6 Disconnecting, setting aside and relining for the convenience of other trades	1 Type of equipment and purpose of disconnection stated	item			

Y81 Testing and commissioning electrical services
Y82 Identification - electrical
Y89 Sundry common electrical items

INFORMATION PROVIDED		MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 Information is shown on location drawings under A Preliminaries General conditions		M1 Work related to these Sections is classified in accordance with Sections V10 – W62 as Appendix B and given under an appropriate Work Section heading			
CLASSIFICATION TABLE					
1 Additional bonding	1 Bonding resulting from testing extraneous metal	Prov sum		M2 Alternatively a Provisional Sum may be included in Section A54	
2 Marking position of holes, mortices and chases in the structure	1 Installation stated	Item 1 Formed during construction, details stated			
3 Loose ancillaries	1 Keys 2 Tools 3 Spares	1 Type, quality or quantity stated	Mr 1 Names of recipients		
4 Identification where not provided with equipment or control gear	1 Plates 2 Discs 3 Labels 4 Tapes and bands 5 Arrows, symbols, letters and numbers 6 Charts	1 Type, size and method of fixing stated	1 Details of engraving stated 2 Mounting of charts, details stated		
5 Testing and commissioning	1 Installation stated	1 Stage tests (mr) listed and purpose stated 2 Instruction of personnel in operation of completed installation	1 Attendance required 2 Instruments to be provided		C1 Provision of electricity and other supplies is deemed to be included C2 Provision of test certificates is deemed to be included
6 Temporary operation of installations, to Employer's requirements	1 Installation and purpose of operation stated	1 Duration of operation period stated	1 Attendance required 2 Conditions imposed by Employer before operation allowed 3 Special insurance	M3 Provision of electricity and other supplies is covered by Provisional Sums in Section A54	

D1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	3 includ' builders work, instrumentation drawings and record of 'as fitted' drawings	
7 Pier drawings	1 Information required and copies (n) stated	Negatives or prints microfilms, details stated	Item stated
8 Operating and maintenance manuals		2 Names of recipients stated	Item

Additional rules – Work to existing buildings

Work Groups H, J, K, L and M – work to existing buildings

INFORMATION PROVIDED	MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
P1 The following information is shown either on location drawings under A Preliminaries/General conditions or on further drawings which accompany the bills of quantities: (a) the scope and location of the work relative to – the existing layout indicating the existing structure – the proposed layout	M1 These rules cover each work section within the Work Groups H, J, K, L and M and apply to works to existing buildings as defined in the General Rules	D1 Materials arising from the work are the property of the Contractor unless otherwise stated	C1 Shoring and scaffolding incidental to the work and making good all work disturbed by such shoring and scaffolding is deemed to be included within each item C2 Items for work to existing buildings are deemed to include: (a) disposal of materials other than those remaining the property of the Employer or those for re-use (b) incidental work which is at the discretion of the Contractor (c) all new fixing or joining materials required	S1 Method of operation, where by specific means S2 Setting aside and storing materials remaining the property of the Employer or those for re-use S3 Employer's restrictions on methods of disposal of materials including toxic or other special waste S4 Kind, quality and thickness of materials S5 Type of construction S6 Special firms S7 Restrictions on the method of storing and scaffolding
CLASSIFICATION TABLE				
1 Bonding/jointing new to existing	1 Dimensioned description	m ² m nr	M3 This item is only measured separately where new work is purely extending the existing	
2 Stripping off/removing/taking down	1 Dimensioned description 2 Spot item dimensioned description	m ² m nr item	1 In preparation for replacement	C3 Spot items are deemed to include jointing/bonding new to existing

work	item		
2 Spot item dimensioned			C4 Spot items are deemed to include pointing/bonding new to existing
1 Joining/bonding new to existing	m		
4 Items extra over making good disturbed work	m		
5 Cutting	1 Raking 2 Curved		D2 Ducts include trays, trunking, gratings and the like
6 Cutting holes	1 Ducts 2 Pipes	1 Girth \leq 1.00 m 2 Girth 1.00 – 2.00 m 3 and thereafter in 1.00 m stages 1 \leq 55 mm nominal size 2 55 – 110 mm nominal size 3 > 110 mm nominal size	1 Rectangular 2 Circular 3 Dimensioned profile description 4 Making good 5 Making good to match existing 6 Facework described

R10–R13 Drainage – work to existing buildings
Y Mechanical services – work to existing buildings

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

		DEFINITION RULES		COVERAGE RULES		SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
		MEASUREMENT RULES					
1	Breaking into existing pipes	1 Type, size and location of existing pipe or duct stated	1 Purpose of breaking in stated	item 1 Obtaining approval for isolation where necessary			
2	Breaking into existing ducts			2 Isolating existing pipe or duct			
				3 Isolating and draining down existing pipe			
				4 Preparing ends of existing for new work			
				5 Limitations to shut down period			
				C1 Providing everything necessary for joining is deemed to be included			
3	Joining new pipes to existing	1 Type, size of both pipes or ducts and method of jointing stated		nr 1 Preparing ends of existing pipes and ducts where not taken with 1–2.1.4			
4	Joining new ducts to existing			nr 1 Obtaining approval for isolation where necessary			
5	Stripping out part installations	1 Dimensioned description detailing extent and location		2 Isolating part or whole to be removed			
6	Stripping out whole installations	2 Spot item dimensioned description		3 Isolating and draining down part or whole to be rescued			
				4 Making safe			
				5 Limitations to shut down period			
				C2 Provision of temporary services, bypasses and the like is deemed to include removing and making good after			
7	Provision of temporary services, bypasses and the like	1 Dimensioned description		nr 1 Fabrication prior to installation		M1 Alternatively this work may be measured in accordance with the Rules for new work and grouped under an appropriate heading	
8	Stripping off insulation to part of services installations	1 Dimensioned description detailing extent and location	1 Type of insulation to be removed	nr 1 Safety measures to be applied			
9	Stripping off insulation to whole services installations	2 Spot item dimensioned description		2 Disposal requirements			

10	Testing and commissioning existing plumbing and mechanical installations	1 Part installation stated 2 Whole installation stated	1 Preparatory ops details stated	1 Attendance required 2 Instruments to be provided
			2 Stage tests (if) listed and purpose stated 3 Insurance Company tests, if any, details stated 4 Instruction of personnel in operation of completed installation	3 Special insurance requirements of Employer stated
				Ir, fuel gas, electricity and other supplies is deemed to be included C4 Provision of test certificates is deemed to be included

Y Electrical services - work to existing buildings

CLASSIFICATION TABLE

			MEASUREMENT RULES	DEFINITION RULES	COVERAGE RULES	SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
1 Cables drawn into existing conduits or ducts or laid or drawn in existing trunking	1 Type, size, number of cores, armouring and sheathing stated	1 Type and size of existing conduit or duct stated	M1 Except for final circuits cables in conduits or trunking and cables fixed to trays are measured as the net length of the conduit, trunking or tray. Other cables are measured as fixed without allowance for sag	D1 Cables are defined as being laced into circuit groups only where this is specified	C1 Cables and tapes are deemed to include: (a) wall, floor and ceiling plates (b) cable sleeves	S1 Details of colour coding or other markings of cables for phase identification
2 Cables laid or drawn into existing trunking and laced into circuit groups	2 Type and size of existing trunking stated		M2 The following allowances shall be made: (a) 0.30 m on each cable entering fittings, luminaires or accessories (b) 0.60 m on each cable entering equipment or control gear		C2 Cables laid or drawn into existing conduits, existing ducts or existing trunking is deemed to include removing and replacing existing covers, existing inspection lids and the like	
3 Breaking into existing cables	1 Type, size and location of existing cable, equipment or control gear stated	1 Purpose of breaking in stated, details of associated conduit, trunking or tray given	nr	1 Obtaining approval to isolation where necessary 2 Isolating existing cable, equipment or control gear 3 Preparing existing for joining of new work		C3 Providing everything necessary for jointing is deemed included
4 Breaking into existing equipment and control gear						
5 Joining new cables to existing	1 Type, size of both new and existing work and method of joining stated		nr	1 Preparing existing for joining to new where not taken with 3-4.1.1.3 2 Joint boxes, type stated 3 Sealing boxes, type stated 4 Shrouds, type stated 5 Boxes, type stated 6 Special boxes, type stated 7 Other components, type stated		
6 Joining new equipment and control gear to existing						
7 Joining new conduits, trunking and trays to existing						
8 Stripping out part installations	1 Dimensioned description detailing extent and location	nr	1 Obtaining approval for isolation where necessary 2 Isolating whole or part to be removed			
9 Stripping out whole installations	2 Spot item dimensioned description	item	3 Making sale 4 Limitations to shut down			

	1 Dimensioned description			
10 Provision of temporary services				
11 Testing and commissioning existing electrical installations	<p>1 Part installation stated 2 Whole installation stated</p> <p>1 Stage tests (if) listed and purpose stated 2 Instruction of personnel in operation of completed installation</p>	<p>1 Attendance required 2 Instruments to be provided 3 Special insurance requirements of Employer stated</p>	<p>M3 Alternatively this work may be measured in accordance with the rules for new work and grouped under an appropriate heading</p>	<p>C4 Provision of temporary services is deemed to include removing and making good after</p> <p>C5 Provision of electricity and other supplies is deemed to be included</p> <p>C6 Provision of test certificates is deemed to be included</p>

Appendix A

Fixtures, furnishings, equipment, fittings and appliances as referred to in the rules for Work Sections N10, N11, N12, N13, N15, N20-N23, P21 and Q50

N10 General fixtures/furnishings/equipment

Furnishings, fittings and equipment, fixed to the building, and 'general' in the sense that they may be found in a wide variety of buildings. Culinary and sanitary furnishings, fittings and equipment are excluded, together with items which would normally be included in building services sub-contracts. Minor items of special purpose equipment may be included here rather than in sections N20-N23 'Special purpose fixtures/furnishings/equipment'.

Included

Counters, desks, benches, worktops
Small mirrors in toilets, dressing rooms
Curtain track and rails
Curtains, loose wall hangings, fabrics, blinds
Fireplaces, surrounds and hearths
Telephone booths and enclosures
Storage racks, shelves, shelving support systems
Door mats, matwells
Wall hangings, loose carpets
Lockers, hat and coat rails
General purpose chairs and tables
Beds, divans
Wardrobes, dressers, cupboards, cabinets
Objets d'art and other ornamental features
Fire extinguishers
Dustbins
Minor items of 'special purpose' equipment

Included

Curtains, loose wall hangings, fabrics, blinds
Fireplaces, surrounds and hearths
Telephone booths and enclosures
Storage racks, shelves, shelving support systems
Door mats, matwells
Wall hangings, loose carpets
Lockers, hat and coat rails

Included

General purpose chairs and tables

Included

Beds, divans

Included

Wardrobes, dressers, cupboards, cabinets

Included

Objets d'art and other ornamental features

Included

Fire extinguishers

Included

Dustbins

Included

Minor items of 'special purpose' equipment

Fixing as required

N11 Domestic kitchen fittings

Domestic kitchen equipment of all kinds including units, worktops, cupboards, sinks, cookers, grills, refrigerators, etc.

Included

Kitchen units, including base units, drawer units, worktops, hanging cupboards
Ovens, cookers, hobs, grills
Sinks, taps, waste fittings, waste disposal units where supplied as part of the kitchen fitting installation.
Refrigerators, deep freezers
Dishwashers

Clothes washing machines, clothes dryers, ironing cabinets
Waste bins, towel rails, storage racks and other accessories
Kitchen equipment suites comprising any combination of the foregoing
Fixing

N12 Catering Equipment

Culinary equipment designed for use in provision of food and drink on a communal or commercial scale.

Included

Food storage equipment other than cold rooms
Food preparation and cooking equipment
Food transporting and serving equipment
Serving counters and tray rails
Sinks where supplied as part of the catering equipment installation
Dishwashing and waste disposal equipment
Food and drink vending machines
Fixing

N13 Sanitary appliances/fittings

Appliances for health, hygiene and personal washing, together with their accessories, but excluding sinks for domestic kitchens.

Included

- Low level WC suites
- WC pans and cisterns
- Slop hoppers
- Urinals and cisterns
- Sinks, including kitchen sinks not supplied as part of the kitchen fitting installation, and catering sinks not supplied as part of the catering equipment installation
- Wash basins
- Hand rinse basins
- Wash fountains
- Bidets
- Baths
- Jacuzzis
- Showers including curtain rails, screens, etc.
- Drinking fountains
- Vanity units
- Taps and waste fittings to the appliances
- Float operated valves
- Bath panels and trim
- Hand dryers
- Towel rails and holders not connected to a heating or hot water supply installation
- Paper towel dispensers
- Toilet paper holders
- Waste bins
- Soap dispensers and holders
- Sanitary towel incinerators
- Sanitary towel macerators
- Saunas, sauna equipment

N15 Signs/Notices

Directories, notice boards, letters, signs, plaques, symbols and emblems of all kinds for identification and directional purposes.

Included

- Signwriting
- Lettering, emblems and other identification/directional symbols carved onto stone
- Door or floor numbering or lettering
- Name plates, plaques and identification symbols of all materials
- Directional signboards and notice boards of all kinds and materials
- Shop front lettering, emblems and symbols of all kinds and materials
- Illuminated signs, lettering, emblems and symbols such as "Exit" signs, "Gentlemen" etc. where the illuminated fitting is simply connected to an adjacent electrical outlet

N20 – N23 Special purpose fixtures/equipment furnishings/equipment

Furnishings, fittings and equipment, fixed to the building fabric or provided loose within the building, and 'special' in the sense that they are designed for the particular purpose(s) of the building. The title(s) of the section(s) should indicate the nature of the special purpose equipment, e.g. 'Special purpose hospital fixtures/furnishings/equipment'. Section titles will therefore vary from project to project. Four work section numbers have been allocated to provide for projects with several types of special purpose fixtures, furnishings and equipment.

Included

- Fixtures, fittings and equipment for special purposes, including:
 - Rail, road, water and air transport buildings
 - Communications, power supply, mineral supply, water supply buildings
 - Agricultural, fishing and forestry buildings
 - Factories and other industrial buildings for food, drink, chemicals, engineering, textiles, clay, cement, timber, construction, etc.
 - Administrative, office and commercial buildings
 - Shops, showrooms, stores, shopping centres, warehouses
 - Defence, police, prison and fire service buildings
 - Hospital, medical, welfare and animal welfare buildings
 - Entertainment buildings, community centres, clubs
 - Sports buildings, swimming pools, marinas, stadia
 - Religious buildings, funerary buildings
 - Educational buildings including scientific research facilities
 - Libraries, record offices, museums, galleries, zoos
 - Special residential buildings, hotels, old peoples' homes

P21 Ironmongery

Components and items of metal, plastics or other material fixed on site as door and window opening or closing devices, fasteners, supports, brackets, etc. but excluding

1. Items supplied with a window or other component.
2. Items of furniture or equipment in their own right (e.g. towel rails, toilet roll holders).

Included

Water bars
 Sliding and up and over door tracks or overhead rails;
 hangers, guides and fittings
 Sash balances
 Butts, hinges, pivots and other opening/closing devices
 Spring butts, door springs, door closers and other self closing devices
 Locks, latches, catches, cylinder locks, nightlatches and other locking devices
 Bolts, panic bolts, espagnolette bolts, security bolts,
 casement and sash fasteners and other securing devices
 Door handles, escutcheons, casement stays, sash pulls, letter plates, kicking plates, push plates, pull handles, trickle ventilators and other door and window furniture
 Shelf brackets other than part of a shelving system
 Handrail brackets
 Door stops, retaining devices, draughtproofing strips and sections
 Nameplates, numbers, knockers, bell pushes, door viewers
 Mechanical and/or automatic operating or opening equipment where not supplied with the component or installed as part of an access control installation

O50 Site/Street furniture/equipment

General purpose furniture and equipment of any material designed for use externally, but excluding items provided by a statutory undertaker, local authority or services sub-contractor.

Included

Gates (when not part of fencing), including lifting barriers
 Pedestrian and vehicle barriers and railings
 Bollards (including removable and collapsible)
 Prefabricated plant containers
 Seats, benches, tables
 Litter bins, grit bins, dust bins
 Poster display units
 Cycle stands
 Flag staffs
 Clothes drying fittings
 Sculptures and other ornamental features
 Sports and playground equipment
 Other special purpose equipment occurring externally
 Excavation, concrete backfilling for foundations

Appendix B

Classification of mechanical and electrical services as referred to in the rules for Work Group Y

R Disposal systems

- R14 Laboratory/Industrial waste drainage
- R20 Sewage pumping
- R21 Sewage treatment/sterilisation
- R30 Centralised vacuum cleaning
- R31 Refuse chutes
- R32 Compactors/Macerators
- R33 Incineration plant

S Piped supply systems

- S10 Cold water
- S11 Hot water
- S12 Hot and cold water (small scale)
- S13 Pressurised water
- S14 Irrigation
- S15 Fountains/Water features
- S20 Treated/Deionised/Distilled water
- S21 Swimming pool/water treatment
- S30 Compressed air
- S31 Instrument air
- S32 Natural gas
- S33 Liquid petroleum gas
- S34 Medical/Laboratory gas
- S40 Petrol/Oil – Lubrication
- S41 Fuel oil storage/distribution
- S50 Vacuum
- S51 Steam
- S60 Fire hose reels
- S61 Dry risers
- S62 Wet risers
- S63 Sprinklers
- S64 Deluge
- S65 Fire hydrants
- S70 Gas fire fighting
- S71 Foam fire fighting

T Mechanical heating/Cooling/ Refrigeration systems

- T10 Gas/Oil fired boilers
- T11 Coal fired boilers
- T12 Electrode/Direct electric boilers
- T13 Packaged steam generators
- T14 Heat pumps
- T15 Solar collectors
- T16 Alternative fuel boilers
- T20 Primary heat distribution
- T30 Medium temperature hot water heating
- T31 Low temperature hot water heating
- T32 Low temperature hot water heating (small scale)
- T33 Steam heating
- T40 Warm air heating
- T41 Warm air heating (small scale)
- T42 Local heating units
- T50 Heat recovery
- T60 Central refrigeration plant
- T61 Primary/Secondary cooling distribution
- T70 Local cooling units
- T71 Cold rooms
- T72 Ice pads

Com: oning mechanical services	Y51	159
Communications systems – audio-visual	W20–23	181
Communications systems – data	W30	181
Communications systems – speech/audio	W10–13	181
Compactors, refuse (disposal systems)	R32	181
Complete buildings	B	—
Components, standard	GR6	11
Composite concrete decking	E60	54
Composite items	GR9	11
Composition block (flooring)	M42	111
Compressed air (for instruments) supply systems	S31	181
Computerised air supply systems	S30	181
Computerised control systems	W62	181
Concrete decking, precast/composite	E60	54
Concrete kerbs/edgings/channels	Q10	131
Concrete piling, cast in place	D30	33
Concrete piling, preformed	D31	35
Concrete repairing/renovating	C40	26
Concrete roof tiling	H60	79
Concrete rooflights/pavement lights	H14	73
Concrete screeds/flooring	M10	103
Concrete tiling/mosaic	M40	111
Concrete, gun applied	E11	45
Concrete, in situ	E10	43
Concrete, in situ, accessories cast into	E42	52
Concrete, in situ, cutting to	E41	51
Concrete, in situ, designed joints	E40	50
Concrete, in situ, formwork	E20	46
Concrete, in situ, reinforcement	E30	49
Concrete, in situ, roads/pavings/bases	Q21	132
Concrete, in situ, worked finishes	E41	51
Concrete, precast large units	E50	53
Concrete, precast slab cladding/features	H50	53
Concrete, precast, sills, lintels, copings, features	F31	53
Concrete rooflights/pavement lights	H14	73
Concrete roof tiling	H60	79
Concrete/terrazzo partitions	K33	53
Conditions, general	A	—
Conduit and cable trunking	Y60	161
Contractors and starters	Y72	166
Content or documents	A31	18
Contract	A20	18
Contractor's general cost items	A40–44	20
Control components – mechanical	Y53	158
Control systems	W60–62	181

D

Cooling coils	Y43	181
Cooling units, locally controlled	T70	181
Cooling, primary/secondary	T61	181
Copings, precast concrete	F31	53
Copper sheet coverings/flashings	H73	80
Cork tiling/sheeting	M50	113
Cost items, contractor's general	A40–44	20
Cost, management of works	A32	18
Covers for services	P31	126
Cranes	X21	149
Cubicle partitions, framed panel	K32	91
Culinary equipment	N12	119
Curtain walling	H11	72
Cutting to in situ concrete	E41	51
Cylinders/calorifiers	Y23	154
Dayworks	W30	181
Decking, metal profiled sheet	A55	22
Decking, precast/composite concrete	G30	69
Decking, prefabricated timber unit	E60	54
Decking, roof, with asphalt finish	G31	70
Decking, roof, with felt finish	J22	83
Decking, woodwool slab	J43	85
Decking, woodwool slab edge supported/reinforced	G32	70
Decorative papers/fabrics	M52	115
Definitions	GR14	11
Deionised water supply systems	S20	181
Deluge distribution systems	S64	181
Demolishing structures	C10	23
Demountable partitions	K30	90
Description of the work	A13	17
Descriptions generally	GR4	11
Designed joints in situ concrete	E40	50
Detection and alarm systems, fire	W50	181
Diffusers	W41	181
Diaphragm walling	D40	39
Dicitonal (centralised) systems	W13	181
Electrode boilers	Y46	154

E

Direct current supply systems	V31	181
Direct electric boilers	T12	181
Direct fixed self-contained heating units	T42	181
Disposal systems	R	—
Distilled water supply systems	S20	181
Distribution boards	Y71	166
Document conveying systems (mechanical)	X30	149
Document conveying systems (pneumatic)	X31	149
Document filing and retrieval systems	X32	149
Documents, provision, content and use	A31	18
Domestic kitchen fittings	N11	119
Doors, metal	L21	96
Doors, plastics/rubber	L22	96
Doors, timber	L20	96
Drainage below ground	R12	145
Drawings generally	GR5	11
Drawings, list of	A11	17
Dressings, cast stone	F22	58
Dressings, natural stone ashlar	F21	58
Dry lining, plasterboard	K10	87
Dry riser distribution system	S61	181
Duct-air conditioning systems	U32	181
Ductlines and ancillaries, air	Y30–31	156
Dust collection systems	U20	181

Hack., concrete	E41	51
Hardcore bases or sub-bases to roads/ pavings	Q20	29
Hatches, metal	L21	96
Hatches, plastics/rubber	L22	96
Hatches, timber	L20	96
Heat distribution/utilisation – air	T40 – 42	181
Heat distribution/utilisation – water	T30 – 33	181
Heat exchangers	Y22	154
Heat pumps	T14	181
Heat recovery	T50	181
Heat sources	T10 – 16	181
Heating systems	T	–
Heating systems, electric	V50 – 51	181
Heating units, direct/tired, self-contained	T42	181
Heating units, local electric	V51	181
Heating, distribution, primary	T20	181
Heating/cooling coils	Y43	154
Hoggin roads/pavings	Q23	134
Hoists	X20	149
Holes/chases/covers/supports for services	P31	126
Hose reel/distribution system, fire	S60	181
Hot and cold water supply systems (small scale)	S12	181
Hot water heating systems (small scale), low temperature	T32	181
Hot water heating systems, low temperature	T31	181
Hot water heating systems, medium temperature	T30	181
Hot water supply systems	S11	181
Humidifiers	Y44	154
Hybrid air conditioning systems	U50	181

In situ concrete, reinforcement	E30	49
In situ concrete, worked finishes	E41	51
In situ terrazzo	M41	113
Ineneration plant (disposal systems)	R33	181
Induction air conditioning systems	U40	181
Industrial extract systems	U20	181
Industrial waste drainage systems	R14	181
Infill panels/sheets	L42	102
Instrument air supply systems	S31	181
Insulation with rendered finish	M21	106
Insulation, cavity walls	P11	122
Insulation, mastic asphalt	J21	83
Insulation, sundry	P10	120
Insulation, thermal	Y50	158
Interlocking brick/block roads/pavings	Q24	135
Ironmongery	P21	124
Irrigation water supply systems	S14	181
Isolated structural metal members	G12	65
Isolated trims/skirtings/sundry items	P20	123
Isolation mountings, vibration	Y52	154

J

Lathing, metal mesh	M30	108
Lead light glazing	L41	101
Lead sheet coverings/lashings	H71	80
Lifts	X10	149
Lighting and power supply (small scale)	V90	181
Lighting systems (general)	V21	181
Lighting systems (special)	V40 – 42	181
Lightning protection	W52	181
Limitations on method/sequence/liming/ use of site	A35	19
Lining/sheathings/dry partitioning	K	–
Lining/sheeting	M50	113
Lintels, precast concrete	F31	53
Liquid petroleum gas supply systems	S33	181
Local air conditioning systems	U60 – 61	181
Local cooling units	T70	181
Local electric heating units	V51	181
Local heating units	T42	181
Location (of staff) systems	W11	181
Louvres	Y46	154
Louvres, metal	L11	95
Louvres, plastics	L12	95
Louvres, timber	L10	95
Low temperature hot water heating systems	T31	181
Low temperature hot water heating systems (small scale)	T32	181
Low velocity air conditioning systems	U30	181
Luminaires and lamps	Y73	167

M

Macerators, refuse (disposable systems)	R32	181
Malleable sheet coverings/cladding general cost items	A37	19
Malleable metal sheet prebonded coverings/cladding	H70 – 76	80
Management and staff, contractor's cost items	A40	20
Management of the works	A32	18
Masonry	F	–
Masonry repairing/renovating	C40	26
Mastic asphalt flooring	M11	83
Mastic asphalt roofing/insulation/finishes	J21	83
Laboratory gas supply systems	S34	181
Laboratory waste drainage systems	J20	83
Lamps	A50	21
Mechanical document conveying systems	X30	181
Mechanical heating systems	T	–

L

LV cables and wiring	Y61	163
LV distribution systems	V20	181
LV supply/public utility supply systems	V12	181
LV switchgear and distribution boards	Y71	166
LV voltage power supply systems	U12	181
(general)	N11	119
Kerbs, stone/concrete/brick	Q10	131
Kitchen equipment	N12	119
Kitchen extract systems	U12	181
Kitchen fittings, domestic	N11	119

I

Ice pads	T72	181
Identification – electrical	Y82	169
Identification – mechanical	Y54	159
Infill panels/sheets	L42	102
In situ concrete	E10	43
In situ concrete roads/pavings/bases	Q21	132
In situ concrete, accessories cast into	E42	52
In situ concrete, cutting to	E41	51
In situ concrete, designed joints	E40	50
In situ concrete, formwork	E20	46

Mechanical items, sundry common cost items	Y59	159	Oil, fuel, storage/distribution building	S41	181	Plastics, glass reinforced, cladding/features	H41	75
Mechanical plant, contractor's general cost items	A43	21	Operation/maintenance of finished building	A37	19	Pneumatic document conveying systems	X31	149
Mechanised warehousing	X23	149	Oxygen supply systems	S34	181	Pools, swimming, water treatment	S21	181
Medical gas supply systems	S34	181	Portal frames, timber			Portal frame reinforcement for in situ concrete	G20	67
Medium temperature hot water heating systems	T30	181	Power floating, concrete	E31	50	Power floating, concrete	E41	51
Metal doors/shutters/hatches	L21	96	Power floating and lighting (small scale)	E41	51	Power supply systems, LV (general)	V90	181
Metal mesh lathing/anchored reinforcement for plastered coatings	M30	108	Power supply systems, LV (general)	V90	181	Power supply systems, uninterrupted	V22	181
Metal profiled sheet decking	G30	69	Prebonded malleable metal sheet	V32	181	Coverings/cladding	H70	80
Metal profiled/flat sheet/cladding/covering/siding	H31	75	Precast concrete decking	E60	54	Precast concrete large units	E50	53
Metal repairing/renovating	C50	28	Precast concrete sills, lintels, copings, features	F31	53	Precast concrete sills, lintels, copings, features	F31	53
Metal sheet prebonded coverings/cladding	H70	80	Precast concrete slab cladding/features	H50	53	Precast concrete slab cladding/features	S13	181
Metal stairs/walkways/balustrades	L31	96	Prefabricated timber unit decking	G31	70	Prefabricated timber unit decking	T61	181
Metal structural members, isolated	G12	65	Preformed concrete piling	D31	35	Preliminaries	A	-
Metal windows/rooflights/screens/louvres	L11	95	Preliminary			Pressurised water supply systems	T20	181
Method, limitations	A35	19	Presurised water supply systems	GR10	11	Primary cooling distribution	H30	75
Mineral coatings, resin bound	M23	103	Primary heat distribution	G30	69	Procedure where information not available	A10	17
Mineral fibre coatings, sprayed	M22	107	Procedure where information not available			Profiled sheet cladding/covering/siding	W21	181
Monitoring systems	W60	181	Project particulars			Profiled sheet decking, metal	P10	120
Mosaic	M40	111	Project particulars			Projection audio-visual systems	A34	18
Motor drives – electric	Y92	166	Piling, pre-formed concrete	Y11	151	Profiling work, sundry	W11	181
Moving pavements	X12	149	Piling, cast in place	Y10	151	Protection of the site	W12	181
Multi-zone air conditioning systems	U33	181	Piped supply systems	P30	126	Protection systems	W50	53
N			Piped water supply systems	Y20	154	Provision, content and use of documents	A31	18
Natural gas supply systems	S32	181	Pipeline ancillaries	R10	141	Provisional work	A54	22
Natural slating	H62	79	Pipeline equipment	P30	126	Public address systems	W12	181
Natural stone ashlar walling/dressings	F21	58	Pipelines	Y10	151	Public utility supply system, HV	V11	181
Natural stone rubble walling	F20	58	Pipework for buried services	P30	126	Public utility supply system, LV	V12	181
Natural stone slab cladding/features/sundry items	H51	77	Pitwork, rainwater	R10	141	Pumps	Y20	154
Nominated sub-contractors	F30	62	Pits for buried services	P30	126	Purflins, linings under	K12	73
Nominated suppliers	S34	181	Plant, contractor's general cost items	A43	21	Plastered coatings	J42	85
Notices	A51	22	Planting	Q31	137	Plastered dry lining	L22	96
	A52	22	Plaster, fibrous	M31	109	Plastered fixed partitions/inner walls/linings	H12	71
	N15	119	Plasterboard dry lining	K10	87	Plastics glazed vaulting/walling		
			Plastics profilled sheet cladding/covering/siding	H32	75	Plastics profilled sheet cladding/covering/siding		
Q								

Stone, natural, ashlar walling/dressings	F21	58	Tanking, mastic asphalt	J20	83	Travelling cradle systems	X22	149
Stone, natural, rubble walling	F20	58	Telecommunications systems	W0	181	Treated water supply systems	S20	21
Stone, natural, slab cladding/features	H51	77	Television communication systems	W20	181	Treated/delonised/distilled water supply	S20	181
Stone, natural, walling, accessories/sundry items			Temporary or semi-permanent support	C30	23	systems		
Stone/concrete/brick kerbs/edgings/channels	F30	62	Temporary works, contractor's general			Trenches/pipeways/pits for buried	P30	126
Storage cylinders/calorifiers	Q10	131	cost items	A44	21	services	P20	123
Storage/distribution, fuel oil	Y23	154	Temporary works, employer's			Trim, unframed isolated	E41	51
Street furniture/equipment	S41	181	requirements	A36	19	Trowelling concrete	Y62	163
Street lighting systems	Q50	119	Tendering/sub-leasing/supply	A30	18	Trunking, busbar	Y60	161
Strip sheathing/linings.	V41	181	Terminal heat pump air conditioning	U43	181	Trunking, cable	Q30	137
K20–21	73	systems	U42	181	Turfing			
Structural aluminium, framing	G11	65	Terminal re-heat air conditioning systems	M41	113			
Structural glass assemblies	H13	71	Terrazzo	K33	53			
Structural metal	G10–12	65	Terrazzo partitions					
Structural metal members, isolated	G12	65	Testing and commissioning, electrical	Y81	169	Under purlin/inside rail panel linings	K12	73
Structural steel framing	G10	65	services	Y51	159	Underfloor heating systems, electric	V50	181
Structural timber	G20	67	Thermal insulation	Y50	158	Underpinning	D50	41
Studio lighting systems	V42	181	Tile cladding/covering	H60–64	79	Unframed isolated trims/skirtings/sundry	P20	123
Sub-contractors, nominated	A20	18	Tiling, carpet	M50	113	items	V32	161
Sub-leasing	A51	22	Tiling, ceramic	M40	111	Uninterrupted power supply systems	G31	70
Sundries, building fabric	A30	18	Tiling, concrete	M40	111	Unit decking, timber	A31	18
Sundry common electrical items	P	–	Tiling, cork	M50	113	Use of documents	A35	19
Sundry common mechanical items	Y89	169	Tiling, lino	M50	113	Use of site, limitations		
Suppliers, nominated	Y59	159	Tiling, plastics	M50	113			
Supply systems, piped	A52	22	Tiling, quarry	M40	111			
Supply, employer's requirements	S	–	Tiling, reconstructed stone	H63	79			
Support components—cables	A30	18	Tiling, roofs, clay/concrete	H60	79			
Support, temporary or semi-permanent	Y63	161	Tiling, rubber	M50	113			
Surface finishes	C30	23	Timber board flooring/sheathing/linings/casings	M41	113	VAV air conditioning systems	U31	181
Surfacings for sport	P31	126	Timber doors/shutters/hatches	K20	73	Vacuum cleaning systems (centralised)	R30	181
Suspended ceilings	M	–	Timber narrow strip flooring/linings	L20	96	Vacuum supply systems	S50	181
Swimming pool water treatment	Q26	136	Timber repairing/renovating	K21	73	Vaulting, plastics glazed	H12	71
Switchgear, HV	K40	92	Timber shingling	C51	28	Ventilation/fume extract systems	U10–17	181
Switchgear, LV	S21	181	Timber stairs/walkways/balustrades	H64	79	Vibration isolation mountings	Y52	154
Symbols	Y70	166	Timber unit decking, prefabricated	L30	97			
GR12	11	Timber windows/strooflights/screens/louvers	G31	70				
T		Timber weatherboarding	H21	73				
TV communications systems	W20	181	Walkways, metal	L10	95			
Tables, classification	GR2	11	Walkways, timber	G20	67			
Taking down structures	C10	23	Wall insulation, cavity walls	A32	18			
Forming/concrete	E41	51	Wall mounted air conditioning units	A35	19			
		Walling, black	U11	181				
		Walling, block, accessories/sundry	Y24	159				

Walling, brick, accessories/sundry items

Walling, cast stone	F30	62
Walling, curtain	F22	56
Walling, diaphragm	H11	72
Walling, glass block	D40	39
Walling, natural stone ashlar	F11	55
Walling, plastics glazed	F21	58
Walling, rubble, natural stone	H12	71
Walling, stone, accessories/sundry items	F20	58
Walls, existing, chemical/dpc	F30	62
Walls, inner, plasterboard	C41	28
Warm air heating	K31	87
Warm air heating (small scale)	T40	181
Water features	T41	181
Water filtration equipment	S15	181
Water supply systems	S10—15	181
Water supply systems for fire fighting	S60—65	181
Water supply systems, treated	S20—21	181
Water tanks/cisterns	Y21	154
Waterproof rendering, specialist	J10	103
Waterproof roof coatings, liquid applied	J31	83
Waterproofing	J	—
Weatherboarding, timber	H21	73
Wet riser distribution systems	S62	181
Window/Wall air conditioning units	U61	181
Windows, metal	L11	95
Windows, plastics	L12	95
Windows, timber	L10	95
Wiring, HV/LV	Y61	163
Woodblock flooring	M42	111
Woodwool slab decking	G32	17
Woodwool slab decking, edge supported/reinforced	G32	17
Work by employer	A50	21
Work by statutory authorities	A53	22
Work, description of	A13	17
Work not covered by rules	GR11	11
Work, provisional	A54	22
Work, special types	GR7	11
Work, temporary	A35	19
Work to existing buildings	GR13	11
Worked finishes in <i>in situ</i> concrete	E41	51

Y

No entries
Z

Zinc sheet coverings/flashings**Z****X**

No entries